

# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



For God so loved the world

Kwa Maana Jinsi Hii, Mungu Alipenda Ulimwengu

神由愛世人

FORQUE DE TAL MANEIRA AMO DIOS AL MUNDO

BELM

## CATALOG

1998-99



# DTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited to award master's and doctor's degrees by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, phone (404) 679-4500.

Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, phone (800) 367-8250.

Pam Betker: Catalog Editor  
Lin M. Williams: Copy Editor  
Keith D. Yates: Creative Director  
Jason McFarland: Photographer  
Kim Behm: Cover Illustration



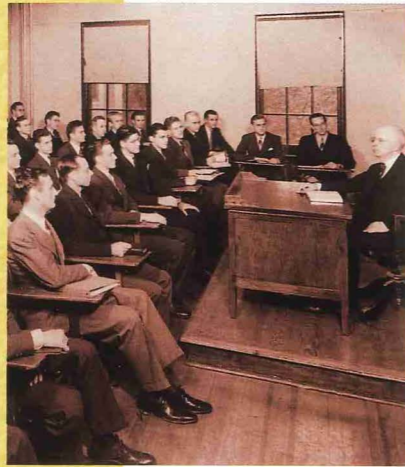
3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204  
(800) 992-0998  
Admissions Fax: (214) 841-3664  
E-mail: [admissions@dts.edu](mailto:admissions@dts.edu)

CATALOG



# TRADITION

In 1924 thirteen students met to study under noted Bible teacher Lewis Sperry Chafer. This small group made up the first class of Dallas Seminary. For years Chafer dreamed of a school where, as he put it, "the central study should be the Bible." This was unique because even in those days many Bible schools and seminaries didn't emphasize an in-depth study of the Scriptures.



For well over seven decades Dallas Seminary has maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. In fact our curriculum is rare in that it includes the study of every one of the 66 books of the Bible.

While head knowledge is important, you need to be able to communicate your knowledge to others. That's why we work hard to be sure our students not only know the Bible but can also communicate its message in a way that people understand and are moved to respond.

Our mission is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the worldwide body of Christ. We do this by blending instruction in the Scriptures with practice in ministry and communication skills. When you graduate you'll be ready to do the work of evangelism, as well as disciple other believers and equip them to do the same.

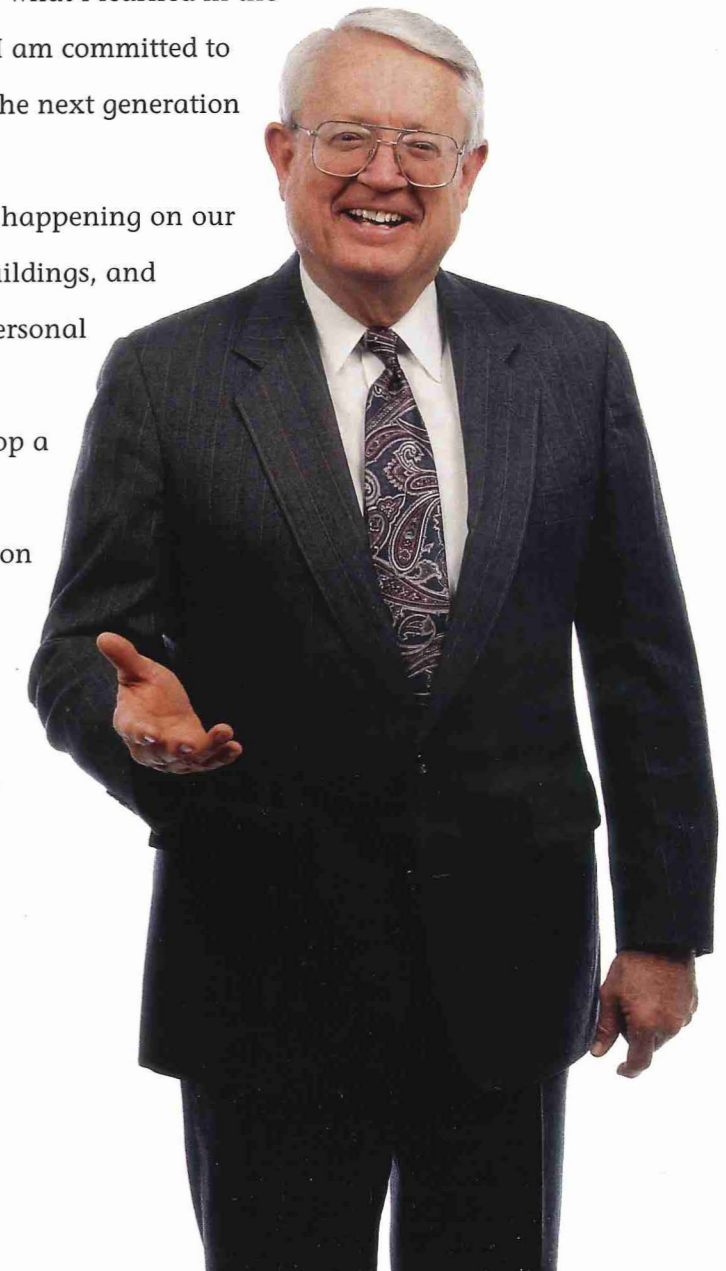
## FROM THE PRESIDENT

Thanks for your interest in Dallas Seminary! In this catalog you'll find almost everything you need to know about our fine institution. Like any school, how well we are doing our job is ultimately measured by the ministry of our graduates. I'm confident when I say we have consistently produced graduates who know the Word of God...and who love the God of the Word.

My own ministry was molded and shaped by what I learned in the classrooms of this school. And now as president I am committed to continuing this legacy of excellence in training the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ.

This catalog will give you a sense of what is happening on our campus. But we are far more than programs, buildings, and books. Ministry involves people...and it is the personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that helps you develop a passion for ministry. So once you have read through these pages, plan a visit to Dallas as soon as possible. When you do, you will understand why I decided to attend Dallas Seminary and why I believe it still offers the best preparation for a lifetime of effective service for Jesus Christ.

Chuck Swindoll  
President





# STUDENTS

Global outreach is important on our campus. Here you will have an opportunity to form lifelong friendships with students from all over the world. Joining this network of ministry partners is a significant benefit of studying here.



Each semester we're excited about the diversity God brings to our campus through both our new and returning students. For example, the enrollment in fall 1997 totaled 1,531 students which included 305 women, 136 international students, and 268 American minorities.

**DTS** They came from all 50 states, 43 countries, and over 50 denominations!

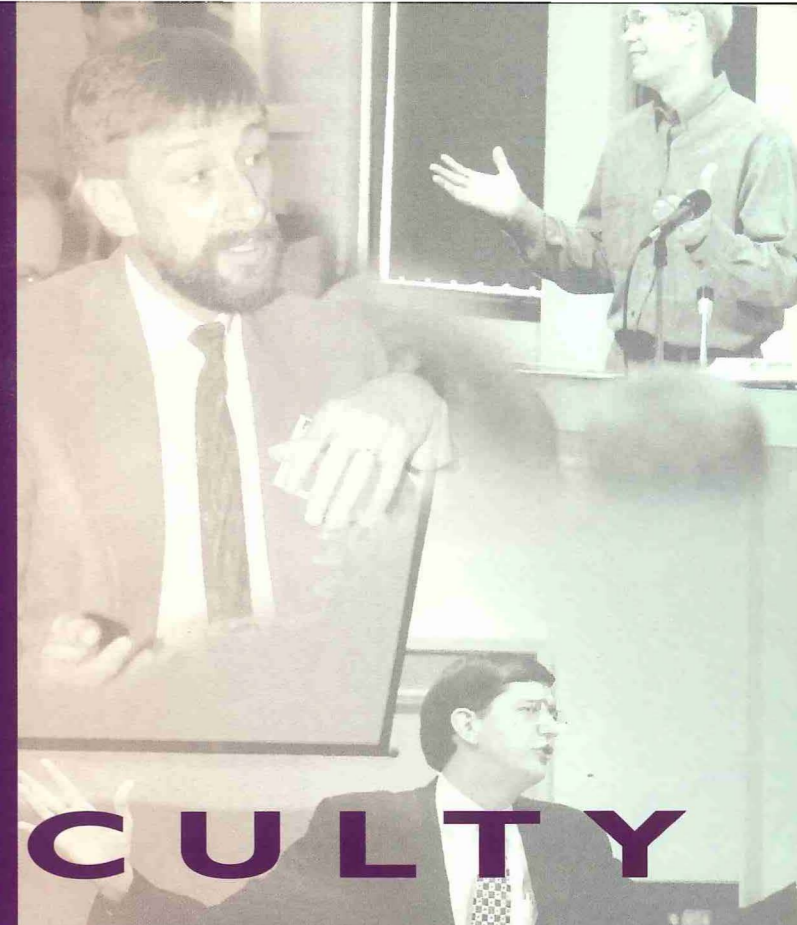
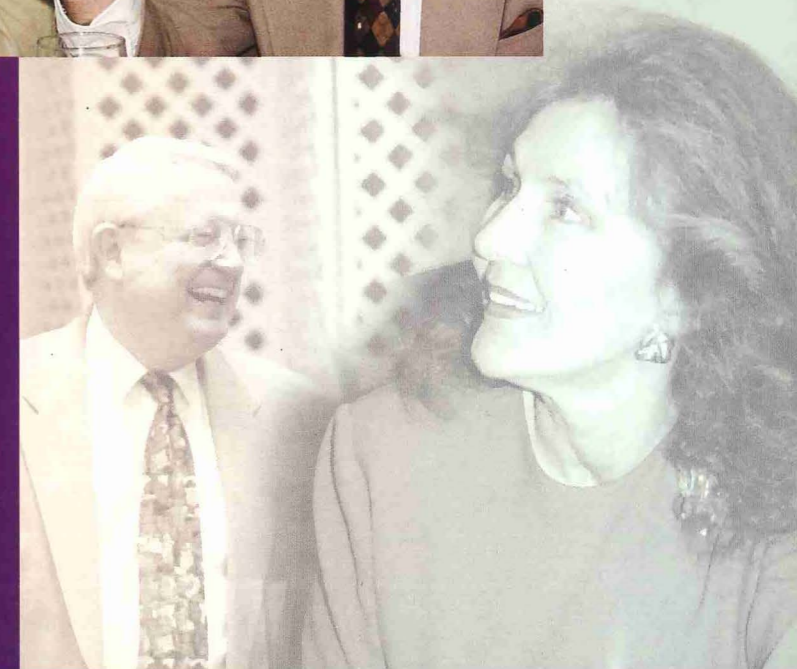
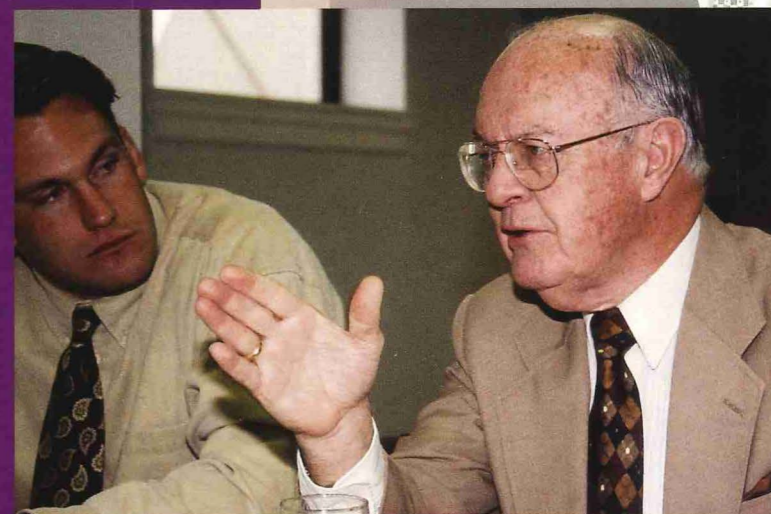
Come and visit the Dallas campus and we'll introduce you to some of these future Christian leaders. Our students are not only gifted and talented but they're a great group of men and women.



As important as tradition and a diverse student body are, we know that you come to seminary to learn from the best teachers you can find—and we have them! We're not exaggerating when we say that the Dallas faculty are world famous. They have written more than 300 books and literally thousands of articles communicating God's truth to people all over the world. Most of them hold earned doctorates—and some more than one. A number of them also participate regularly in overseas ministry.

Even though our faculty have many academic and ministry credentials, they are still real, down-to-earth people. Dr. Howard G. Hendricks (right) is known and loved by millions through his books, tapes, and speaking engagements all around the world. Yet he finds time to stop and share insights with his students on the Dallas campus. As a student you can meet and interact with godly teachers like "Prof" Hendricks.

# FACULTY





# ALUMNI

Over 8,500 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary and serve God in all 50 states and around the world. Our graduates have literally changed the face of evangelical Christianity in America. Dallas graduates produced the Ryrie Study Bible and participated in the revision of the Scofield Reference Bible. Another alumnus translated The Living Bible, perhaps the most widely used paraphrase in the world. Dallas graduates were also major contributors to the New International Bible and The Nelson Study Bible.

Millions of people have been touched by ministries such as Walk Thru the Bible and Young Life which were started by Dallas alumni. Our graduates also serve as faculty, administrators, deans, and presidents at scores of other schools and seminaries all over the globe. You can't begin to count the number of books, articles, and messages written by Dallas graduates—their impact on the world has been profound.

The bottom line is—Dallas Seminary alumni know how to handle the Bible not only accurately but practically, in a way that affects people's lives. As a student you'll learn to do the same and, at the end of your time here, you'll join this influential group of God's servant-leaders.



# OPPORTUNITIES

**I**n our Master of Theology (Th.M.) program you can major in one of eight ministry tracks:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Chaplaincy
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Ministries

**T**he Master of Arts (M.A.) program has majors in six areas:

- Biblical Counseling
- Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
- Biblical Studies
- Christian Education
- Corporate Chaplaincy
- Cross-cultural Ministries

**T**he Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) program is a one-year course of study for students with an M.Div. from another seminary.

**T**he Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.), a course of study for those in full-time ministry, has tracks in:

- Christian Education
- Pastoral Leadership

**T**he Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) has majors in:

- Biblical Studies
- Theological Studies

**T**he Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) is a 30-hour nondegree program for those who desire a deeper understanding of the Bible but who do not need a graduate degree.

**F**our Dallas Seminary extension sites offer master's-level courses leading to the M.A.B.S. degree:

- Chattanooga
- Houston
- San Antonio
- Tampa



# QUESTIONS

## ABOUT BECOMING A DTS STUDENT

### How Do I Apply?

This catalog contains everything you'll need to apply (refer to the blue pages in the back). You should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.

### Can I Receive Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit?

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit of up to one-half of most program requirements from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

### Is There Financial Aid Available?

Absolutely! Last year our Financial Aid Office distributed almost one million dollars in scholarships.

General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan option provides funds for tuition, books, and room and board to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

### What About Housing?

We offer dormitory rooms for single students, including a full-service dining facility, as well as low-cost apartments on or near the campus. Our Housing Office will also help you find off-campus housing for sale or rent.

### How Can I Find a Job?

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists over 2,000 jobs. This computerized job search program, located in the Placement Office, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. A number of our students also are employed in churches and parachurch organizations throughout the metroplex.

### Is There Job Placement Assistance after Graduation?

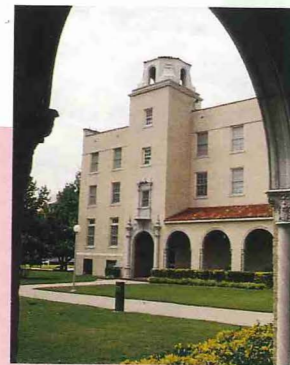
Yes! After graduation our Placement Office works with you to help you find a ministry position.

Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, in Bible colleges and seminaries, and a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees.

### What Is Your Doctrinal Position?

The full doctrinal statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only agree with these seven essentials:

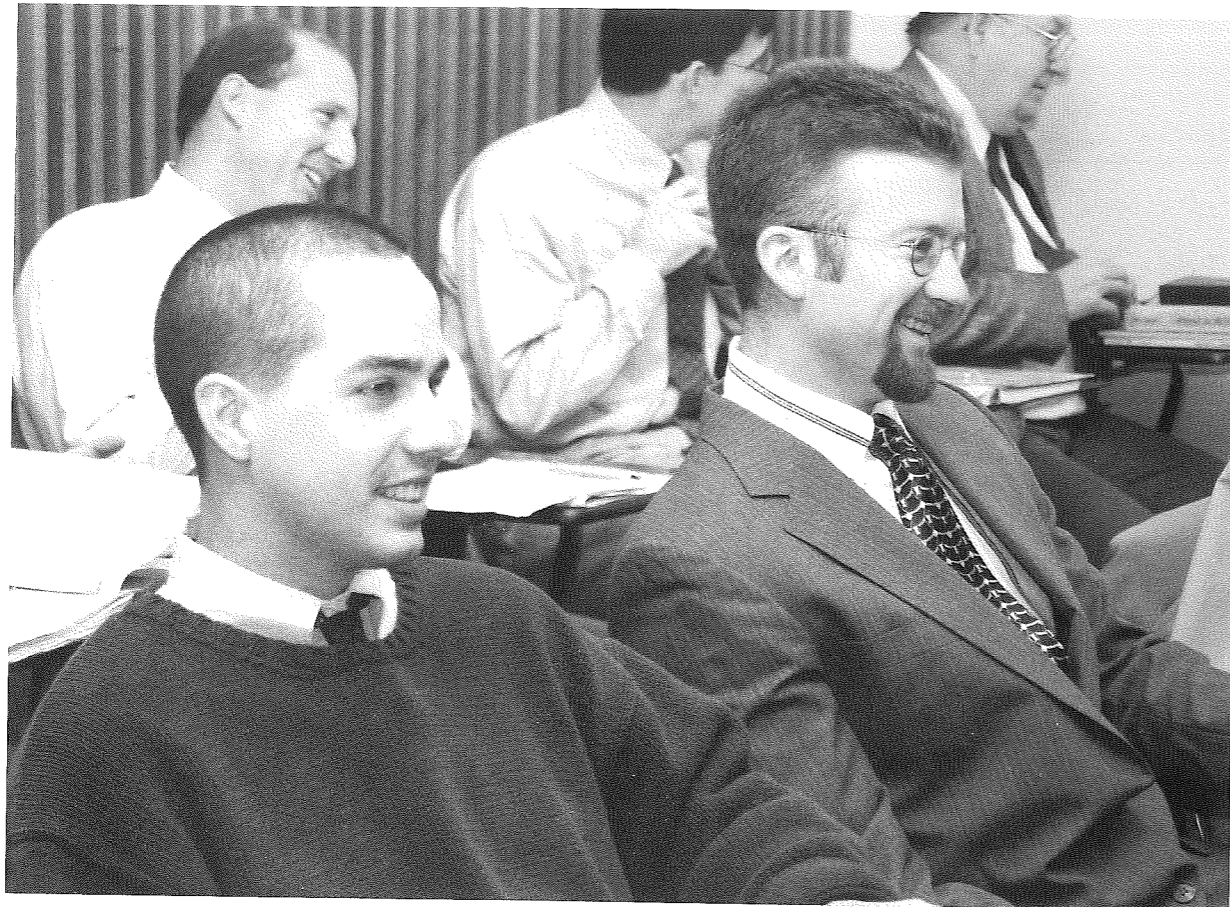
- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone
- the physical return of Christ



# CONTENTS

Introduction .....	10
Academic Programs & Procedures .....	13
Admission Procedures .....	63
Financial Information .....	69
Course Descriptions .....	77
Faculty, Administration & General Information .....	123
Index .....	152





## OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

## DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

### *A Consistent Theological Approach*

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding over 70 years ago.

The seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

### *A Bible-centered Curriculum*

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of Th.M. students so they will develop exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the Th.M. and M.A. curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create theological sensitivity and discernment among Dallas students.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education provides practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students a blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

### *A Diverse Faculty*

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led people of God. They sustain a personal interest in their students.

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 130 graduate degrees from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Over three-quarters of the faculty have doctorates, and a number have two doctoral degrees. Collectively the faculty have authored more than 300 books.

### *A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis*

From its beginning the seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, we believe scholarship alone is not enough. In addition, the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it provides a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

## DALLAS SEMINARY GOALS

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending upon their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles.
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth (Th.M. and S.T.M.).
- understand biblical and systematic theology.
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally.
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- be committed to actively advancing the cause of world missions.
- mature in their relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically.
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
- grow in spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.







### **A Strong Commitment to Missions**

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts program with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A.B.E.L.) program, offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL). There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

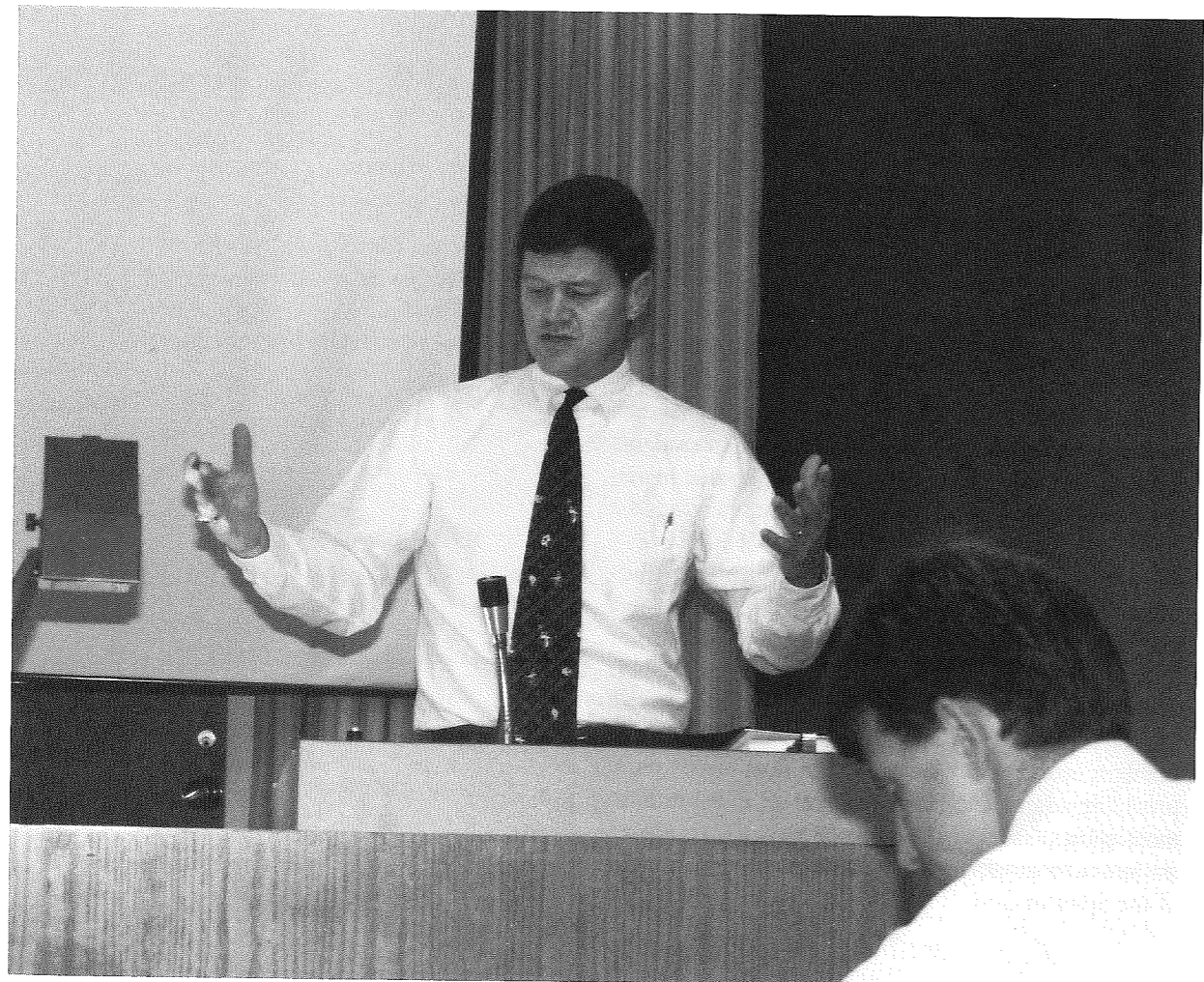
The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the character of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

Other opportunities for student exposure to missions include the annual World Evangelization Conference, the Missions and Evangelism Lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, Missionaries-in-Residence, and contact with missions representatives from many mission organizations.

### **AFFILIATIONS**

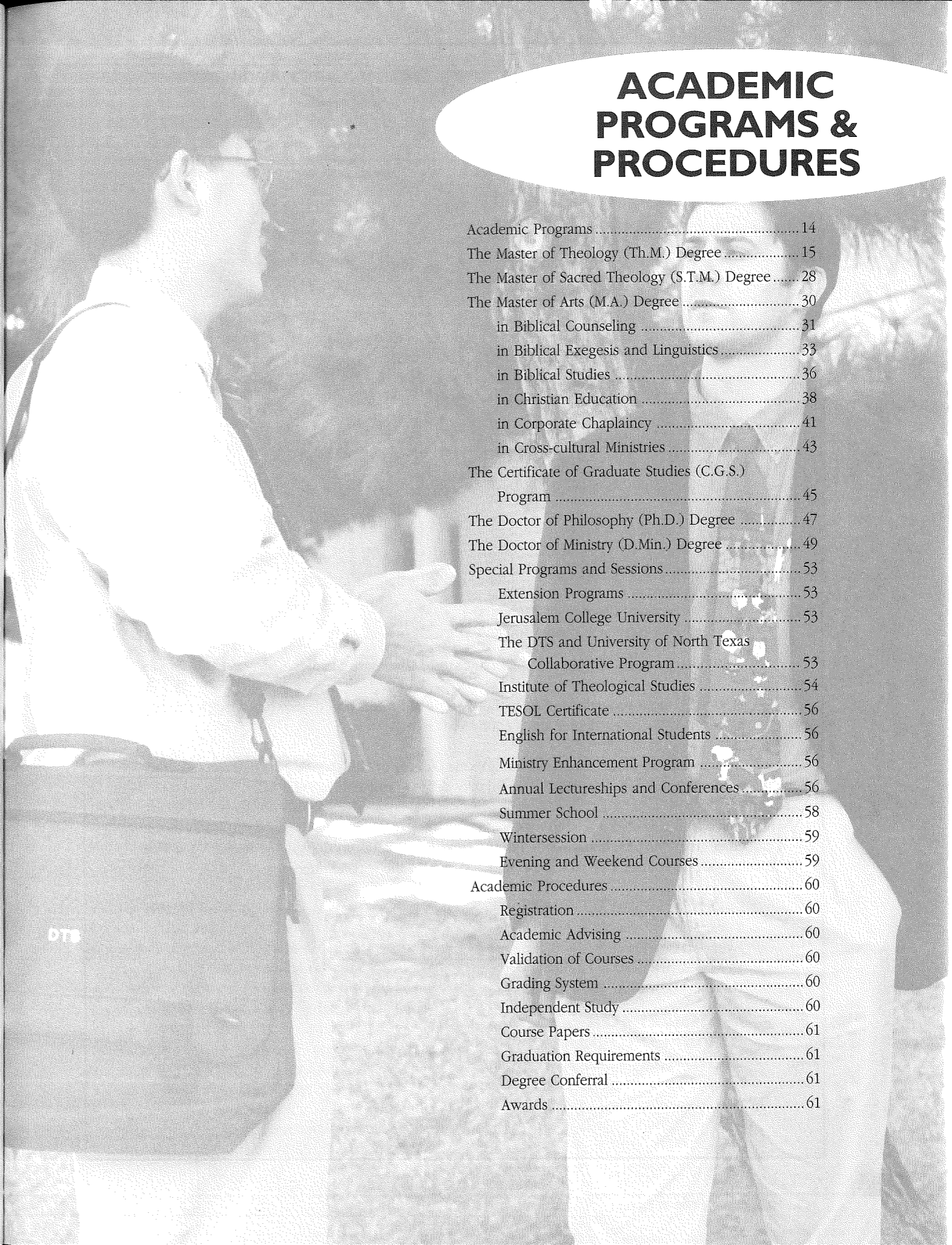
Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Jerusalem College University, and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is transdenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.



# **ACADEMIC PROGRAMS & PROCEDURES**

Academic Programs .....	14
The Master of Theology (Th.M.) Degree .....	15
The Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Degree .....	28
The Master of Arts (M.A.) Degree .....	30
in Biblical Counseling .....	31
in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics .....	33
in Biblical Studies .....	36
in Christian Education .....	38
in Corporate Chaplaincy .....	41
in Cross-cultural Ministries .....	43
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) Program .....	45
The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Degree .....	47
The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Degree .....	49
Special Programs and Sessions .....	53
Extension Programs .....	53
Jerusalem College University .....	53
The DTS and University of North Texas Collaborative Program .....	53
Institute of Theological Studies .....	54
TESOL Certificate .....	56
English for International Students .....	56
Ministry Enhancement Program .....	56
Annual Lectureships and Conferences .....	56
Summer School .....	58
Wintersession .....	59
Evening and Weekend Courses .....	59
Academic Procedures .....	60
Registration .....	60
Academic Advising .....	60
Validation of Courses .....	60
Grading System .....	60
Independent Study .....	60
Course Papers .....	61
Graduation Requirements .....	61
Degree Conferral .....	61
Awards .....	61







## Academic Programs

Degree requirements as published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer session.

Dallas Seminary offers six programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

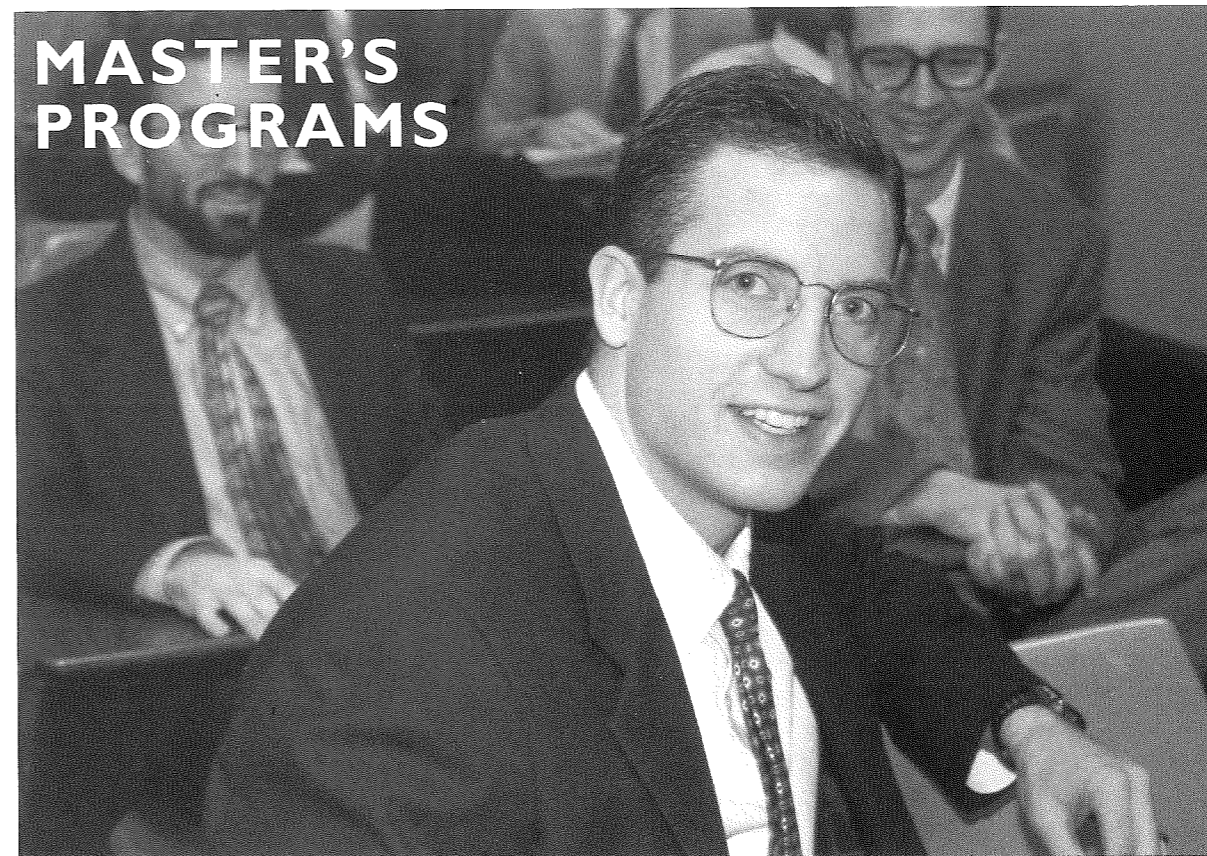
1. A 122-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students previously graduated from a three-year Master of Divinity program or its equivalent.
3. A 60- to 90-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts** degree with a major in one of the following:
  - Biblical Counseling (90 hours)
  - Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (62 hours)
  - Biblical Studies (60 hours)
  - Christian Education (62 hours)
  - Corporate Chaplaincy (90 hours)
  - Cross-cultural Ministries (60 hours)
4. A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies**.
5. A 30- to 32-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.
6. A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees follow. Consult the Registrar's Office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

- 2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours
- 3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours
- 3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 138 hours
- Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 148 hours
- Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 170 hours



## MASTER'S PROGRAMS



### TH.M. MASTER OF THEOLOGY DEGREE

#### PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

#### GOALS

##### *Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

##### *Spiritual Goal*

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

##### *Ministry Goals*

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see "Admission Procedures").





## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of "C" or better for a course to be considered in transfer. The transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

## CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Th.M. students also enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the role of senior pastor in local churches. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women Th.M. students.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship

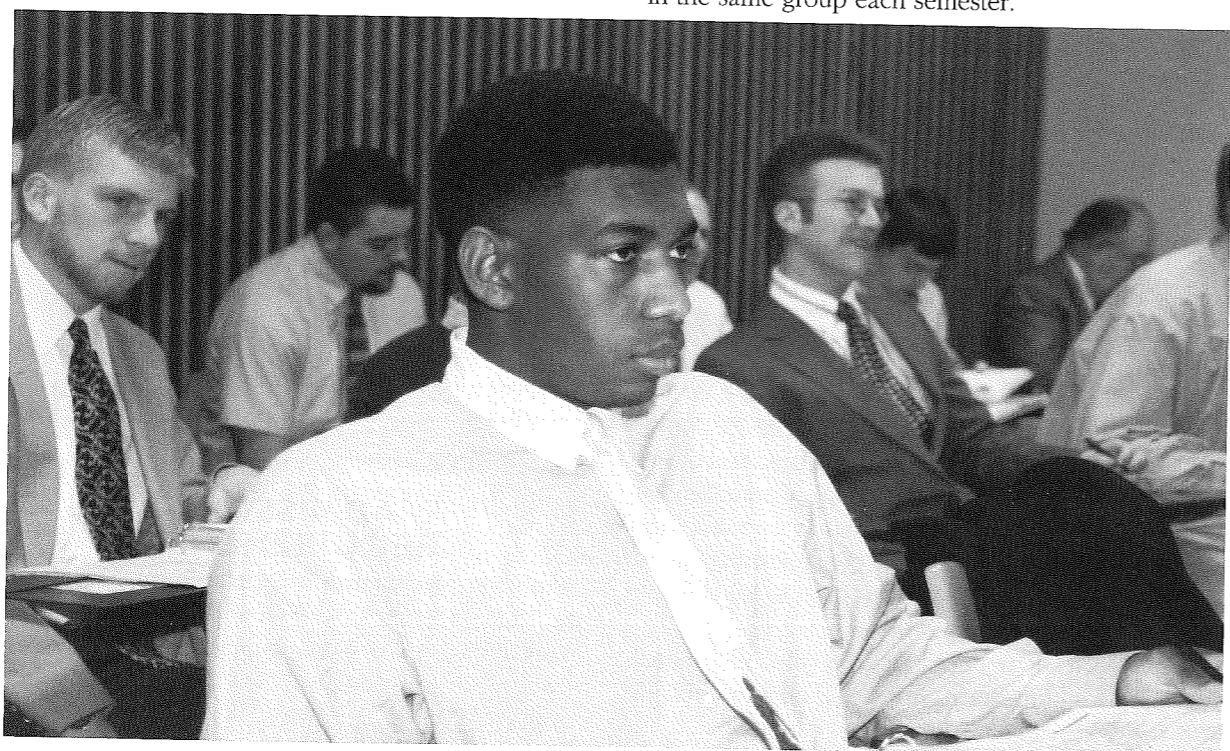
is in the Bible translation track, which requires a one-hour translation practicum.) Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester or over a one-year period in consecutive semesters. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study.

Th.M. students who matriculated in the summer of 1996 or after are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) three one-hour research seminars, one each in the divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication. The program includes 12 hours of open electives.

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore Th.M. students register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study.

Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. Courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they are able to stay in the same group each semester.



## Th.M. CURRICULUM (FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
100	Old Testament Introduction	2	200	New Testament Introduction	2
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2
701	Educational Program of the Church	<u>2</u>	801	Introduction to World Missions	<u>2</u>
		16			16
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
203	Intermediate Greek	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	502	The Church in the Modern Era	3
501	The Church to the Modern Era	<u>3</u>	606	Interpersonal Communication	<u>3</u>
		14			16
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
305	The Gospels	2	205	Exegesis of Romans	3
603	Biblical Communication	3	404	Soteriology	3
	Ministry Track Courses	4		Ministry Track Courses	4
	Electives	<u>3</u>		Electives	<u>3</u>
		15			15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	406	Eschatology	2
	Ministry Track Courses	6		Ministry Track Courses	5
	*Divisional Research Seminar	1		*Divisional Research Seminars	2
	Electives	<u>3</u>		Electives	<u>3</u>
		15			15

\*Required of students who matriculated summer 1996 or after. A thesis may be completed in place of these seminars.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.





## TH.M. CURRICULUM (THREE-YEAR PLAN)

Fall Semester			Spring Semester			Summer School		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1	501	Church to Modern Era	3
100	Old Testament Intro	2	200	New Testament Intro	2	203	Intermediate Greek	3
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3	204	Intro to NT Exegesis	3
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3		Elective	2
401	Intro to Theology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3			11
601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2			
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	801	Intro to World Missions	2			
		16			16			
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1	303	OT History II & Poetry	2
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3	502	Church in Modern Era	3
205	Exegesis of Romans	3	304	OT Prophets	3	103	Intro to Hebrew Exegesis	3
403	Angelology & Anthropology	3	404	Soteriology	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
603	Biblical Communication Ministry Track Course	3		Ministry Track Courses Electives	3			10
		15			15			
305	The Gospels	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles & Revelation	3	306	Acts & Pauline Epistles	3
405	Sanctification & Ecclesiology	2	606	Interpersonal Communication	3	406	Eschatology	2
	Ministry Track Courses	6		Ministry Track Courses	6		Electives	3
	Divisional Research Seminars*	2		Divisional Research Seminar*	1		Ministry Track Course	1
	Elective	2		Elective	2			9
		14			15			

\*Required of students who matriculated summer 1996 or after. A thesis may be completed in place of the seminars.  
NOTE: Semester loads can be slightly reduced by taking courses in the Wintersession.

## Th.M. MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following (concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track):

- **Academic Ministries**
  - Old Testament Studies
  - New Testament Studies
  - Bible Exposition
  - Systematic Theology
  - Historical Theology
  - Christian Education
  - World Missions and Intercultural Studies
- **Bible Translation**
- **Chaplaincy**
  - Campus
  - Corporate
  - Correctional Institution
  - Hospital
  - Military
- **Cross-cultural Ministries**
- **Educational Leadership**
  - Church Educational Leadership
  - Children's Ministry
  - Youth Ministry
  - Parachurch Youth Ministry
  - Adult Ministry
  - Family Life Ministry
  - Educational Administration
- **Evangelism and Discipleship**
- **Media Arts in Ministry**
- **Pastoral Ministries**
  - Church Planting
  - Counseling Ministries
  - Pastoral Leadership
  - Urban Ministries

Students wishing to complete two tracks or concentrations may do so by using their electives to complete the second track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser).

### Academic Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be neces-

sary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in choosing Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track as part of their free electives. The Academic Ministries track is not designed to prepare students for pastoral ministry.

711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2
724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2)	
831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (2)	
<b>Choose four hours from the following:</b>	4
720 Teaching Process (2)	
725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)	
762 Audiovisual Media (2)	
<b>Academic Concentration:</b>	
Nine hours in one of the following departments: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)	9
906 Academic Ministries Internship	2
	19







### Bible Translation

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are taken at Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators) in Dallas.

L3311 Language and Society	3
L3330 Phonetics and Phonology	3
L3340 Grammar and Morphology	3
L5303 Grammatical Theory I	3
L5311 Principles of Translation	3
L5345 Semantics	3
L5111 Translation Practicum	<u>1</u>
	19

### Chaplaincy

This track is designed to equip students for ministry as chaplains in educational institutions, corporations, correctional institutions, hospitals, and the military. This program places a strong emphasis on counseling and internship, and each concentration is designed to equip the student uniquely with ministry skills directly related to that vocational goal.

#### Campus Chaplaincy

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621 Leading the Church in Worship	3
641 Counseling Theory	3
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
911 Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
	19

Recommended electives: 627, 646, 648, 720, 721, 733, 746, 750, 810, 824

#### Corporate Chaplaincy

443 Personal Ethics	2
641 Counseling Theory	3
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646 Substance Abuse	3
672 Ministry in the Corporate World	3
673 Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World	3
911 Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
	19

Recommended electives: 630, 648, 670, 733, 751, 810, 824

#### Correctional Institution Chaplaincy

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
641 Counseling Theory	3
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646 Substance Abuse	3
671 Correctional Chaplaincy	2
911 Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
	19

Recommended electives: 645, 650, 661, 733, 751, 810, 824

#### Hospital Chaplaincy

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
621 Leading the Church in Worship	3
640 Personality Theory	3
641 Counseling Theory	3
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital	2
911 Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
	19



Recommended electives: 605, 646, 650, 661, 733, 751, 810, 824

Note: Students interested in certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplain's Ministry of America (HCMA) must first be accepted by HCMA before completing 670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and 911 Chaplaincy Internship.

### Military Chaplaincy

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
641 Counseling Theory	3
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
646 Substance Abuse	3
674 Military Chaplaincy	2
911 Chaplaincy Internship	<u>2</u>
	19

Recommended electives: 621, 627, 733, 741, 743, 751, 810, 824

### Cross-cultural Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

810 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
811 Intercultural Communication	2
812 Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
<b>Choose one of the following context courses:</b>	2

- 820 Ministry in African Contexts (2)
- 821 Ministry in Asian Contexts (2)
- 822 Ministry in Latin American Contexts (2)
- 823 Ministry in European Contexts (2)
- 824 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)
- 825 Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)
- 826 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)
- 827 Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)

#### Choose one of the following strategy courses:

- 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts (2)
- 831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (2)
- 832 Church Ministry in Global Perspective (2)
- 833 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)
- 834 Intercultural Church Planting (2)
- 835 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities (2)
- 836 Language Acquisition (2)
- 837 Principles of Church Growth (2)

#### Choose one of the following biblical and theological studies courses: 2 or 3

- 840 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
- 841 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology (2)
- 842 Acts: The Church and Culture (2)
- 843 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization (2)
- 844 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
- 845 Spiritual Warfare (2)
- 846 Cross-cultural Apologetics and World View Evangelism (2)

908 Intercultural Ministries Internship	2
Missions elective	<u>2-3</u>
	19

NOTE: Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must substitute the following for the courses in context, strategy, biblical and theological studies, internship, and missions elective:





- 836 Language Acquisition (2)
- 850 English Language Systems (3)
- 851 Introduction to TESOL (2)
- 852 Teaching Listening and Speaking (2)
- 853 Teaching Reading and Writing (2)
- 941 TESOL Internship (1)

**Educational Leadership**

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following seven concentrations:

**Church Educational Leadership**

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 721 Small Group Process in Ministry 2
- 733 Administrative Process 2
- 762 Audiovisual Media 2
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education elective 3
- 19

**Children's Ministry**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 740 Early Childhood Education 2
- 741 Church Ministries with Children 3
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education electives 4
- 19

**Youth Ministry**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth 3
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems 2
- 746 Programming for Youth Ministries 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education electives 4
- 19



**Parachurch Youth Ministry**

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth 3
- 746 Programming for Youth Ministries 2
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education electives 4
- 19

**Adult Ministry**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults 3
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems 2
- 752 Family Life Education 2
- 770 Principles of Discipleship 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education elective 2
- 19

**Family Life Ministry**

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults 3
- 750 The Christian Home 3
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems 2
- 752 Family Life Education 2
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education elective 1
- 19

**Educational Administration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 2
- 712 Current Issues and Christian Education 2
- 720 Teaching Process 2
- 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education 2
- 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness 2
- 732 Administration in Christian Higher Education OR 2
- 734 Christian School Administration 2
- 733 Administrative Process 2
- 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques 1
- 905 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- Christian Education elective 2
- 19





### Evangelism and Discipleship

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries,

Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification	2
630 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies	2
845 Spiritual Warfare	2
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2
359 Discipleship in the Gospels (2)	
770 Principles of Discipleship (2)	
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2 or 3
609 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)	
615 Evangelistic Preaching (2)	
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2
811 Intercultural Communication (2)	
824 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)	
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2
825 Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)	
826 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)	
827 Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)	
(or other religio-cultural specific course as offered)	
907 Evangelism & Discipleship Internship	2
Electives	<u>2-3</u>
	19

### Media Arts in Ministry

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a

variety of media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

617 Reading Scripture to Change Lives	2
621 Leading the Church in Worship	3
681 Creative Writing in Ministry	3
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	2
762 Audiovisual Media (2)	
763 Multimedia Presentations (2)	
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	3
604 Leading through Expository Preaching I (3)	
608 Expository Teaching (3)	
<b>Choose four hours from the following:</b>	4
611 Expository Dramatic Sermons (2)	
682 Advanced Creative Writing (3)	
683 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting (2)	
684 A Christian View of Art (2)	
685 Introduction to Hymnology (2)	
686 Survey of Church Music (2)	
687 Seminar in Worship Arts (2)	
760 Christian Journalism (2)	
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1) OR	
762 Audiovisual Media (2)	
765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production (2)	
774 Creativity (2)	
910 Media Arts Internship	<u>2</u>
	19



### Pastoral Ministries

The Pastoral Ministries track offers four distinct ministry concentrations: church planting, counseling ministries, pastoral leadership, and urban ministries. Each concentration provides training for pastoral ministry in a

specific context. While each is unique, all are designed to develop a pastor's heart and pastoral skills in the four ministry areas.

#### Church Planting

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
622 Leading and Managing the Church	3
623 Church Planting	3
624 Advanced Church Planting	3
647 Counseling in the Local Church	2
902 Church Planting Internship	<u>2</u>
	19

#### Counseling Ministries

This concentration, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

#### Pastoral Counseling

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
647 Counseling in the Local Church	2
<b>Choose one of the following:</b>	3

621 Leading the Church in Worship (3)	
622 Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
626 Leading the Church to Effective Ministry (3)	
<b>Choose six hours from the following:</b>	6

640 Personality Theory (3)	
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645 Group Counseling (2)	
648 Premarital Counseling (2)	
670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	

<b>Choose one internship from the following:</b>	2
901 Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
903 Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
911 Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
	<u>2</u>
	19

#### Women's Counseling Ministry

608 Expository Teaching	3
609 The Role of Women in Ministry	3
647 Counseling in the Local Church	2
<b>Choose nine hours from the following:</b>	9

640 Personality Theory (3)	
643 Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645 Group Counseling (2)	
648 Premarital Counseling (2)	
670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	





<b>Choose one internship from the following:</b>	2
903 Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
909 Women's Ministries Internship (2)	
911 Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
	<hr style="width: 100px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 19

**Pastoral Leadership**

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling.

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621 Leading the Church in Worship	3
622 Leading and Managing the Church	3
626 Leading the Church to Effective Ministry	3
647 Counseling in the Local Church	2
901 Pastoral Leadership Internship	<hr style="width: 100px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 2
	19

**Urban Ministries**

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605 Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
661 Urban Demographics and Ministry	2
665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3
<b>Choose six hours from the following:</b>	6
660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry (2)	
662 The Black Family in America (3)	
663 Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
664 Leadership in the Urban Church (2)	
667 Black Preaching (2)	
668 Christian Education in the Urban Church (2)	
904 Urban Ministry Internship	<hr style="width: 100px; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 2
	19

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension centers. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time students begin their program. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

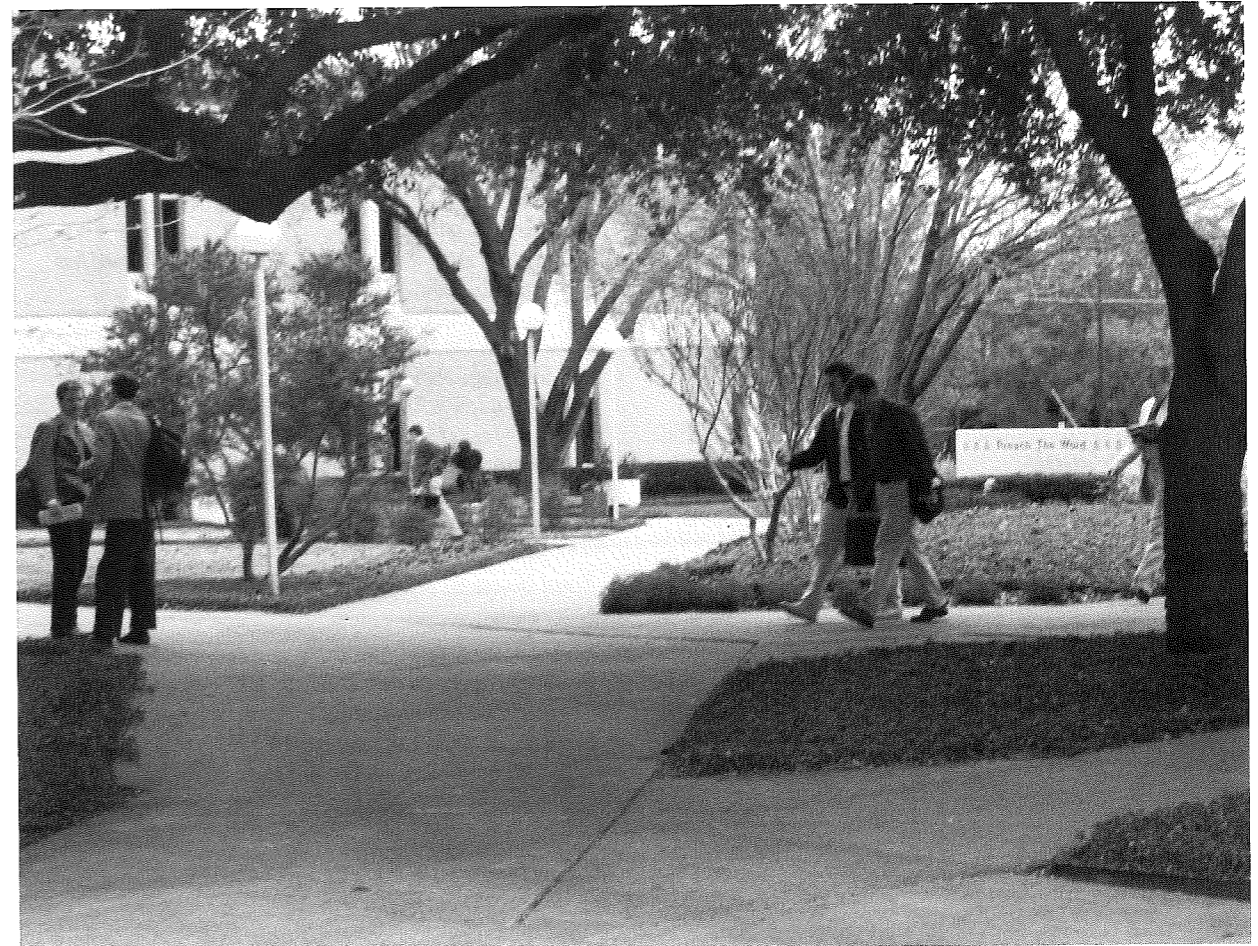
Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following

doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including Field Education credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.







# S.T.M. MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY DEGREE

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

## GOALS

### *Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

### *Spiritual Goal*

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

### *Ministry Goals*

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see "Admission Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are normally required for the S.T.M. degree. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized to the individual, incorporating both deficiencies in the Master of Divinity degree and the student's intended ministry goals.

### **Required Courses**

#### *Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies*

103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (3)  
204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)  
Courses in Old and New Testament, Bible Exposition, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)  
*Total hours in Biblical and Theological Studies (13)*

#### *Division of Ministries and Communication*

Communications course (3)  
Courses in Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions (4)  
*Total hours in Ministries and Communication (7)*

### **Major Courses**

Courses in major department (9)  
Thesis or research seminars in major department (2)  
Field Education Internship (1)  
*Total major hours (12)*

**Total S.T.M. hours (32)**

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Those intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at the seminary should include 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and 205 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Division of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (101-102 and 201-202 and 203, respectively). These prerequisite courses will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree.

Students who have had Hebrew at the Master of Divinity level will need to pass a Hebrew proficiency exam before enrolling in 103. Failure to pass this exam will require the student to enroll in 101 and/or 102 Elements of Hebrew which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with the acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to seminary how many hours will be required for their program.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the Master of Divinity degree, and in which a grade of "C" or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.







# M.A. MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

## with majors in:

*Biblical Counseling*  
*Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics*  
*Biblical Studies*  
*Christian Education*  
*Corporate Chaplaincy or*  
*Cross-cultural Ministries*

Programs leading to the Master of Arts degree are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. The M.A. program is also not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the seminary. Graduates are normally recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A. program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see "Admission Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics must also be accepted as students at the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL).

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the M.A. program from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling and Corporate Chaplaincy.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and Summer Institute of Linguistics will be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all SIL centers will be considered as part of SIL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem College University to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of "C" or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling or Corporate Chaplaincy, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study. Of the 60-62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 20 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to the M.A. degree must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to this program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling or Corporate Chaplaincy by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.



## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. degree must have completed 60 hours of course work (62 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics and M.A. in Christian Education, 90 hours for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling and M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy) with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## Biblical Counseling

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for licensure as a professional counselor, and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view.
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace.

- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework with a focus on ministry.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in his or her own personal life, relationships, and ministry.
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems.
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.





## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 7 in Spiritual Life, Evangelism, and Interpersonal Communication. In addition, there are 41 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 4 counseling elective hours.

Meeting these course requirements will enable a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

### CURRICULUM M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
No. Courses	Sem. Hours	No. Courses	Sem. Hours
301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302 Old Testament History I	3
401 Introduction to Theology	3	304 Old Testament Prophets	3
601 Spiritual Life	2	309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602 Evangelism	2	402 Trinitarianism	3
606 Interpersonal Communication	3	640 Personality Theory	3
652 Lifestyle and Career Development	2		15
	15		
303 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305 The Gospels	2	404 Soteriology	3
403 Angelology and Anthropology	3	643 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641 Counseling Theory	3	644 Abnormal Human Behavior	3
642 Normal Human Growth	3	657 Counseling Practicum II	3
656 Counseling Practicum I	3		15
	16		
306 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406 Eschatology	2
405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3
649 Counseling and Family Law	3	654 Professional Orientation	2
650 Social and Cultural Foundations	2	659 Counseling Practicum IV	3
653 Research Methods and Statistics	2	Electives*	4
658 Counseling Practicum III	3		14
	15		

\*To ensure correct selection of electives to fulfill state requirements, consult the counseling program office.

## Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics



### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whom God has called to the task of Bible translation. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. The program is offered jointly with the Summer Institute of Linguistics (Wycliffe Bible Translators), and is administered on the DTS campus by the department of Old Testament Studies.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do competent exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation.
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study.
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages.
- develop written materials in and about minority languages while promoting mother-tongue literacy.
- produce literature (especially the Bible) in the minority languages.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

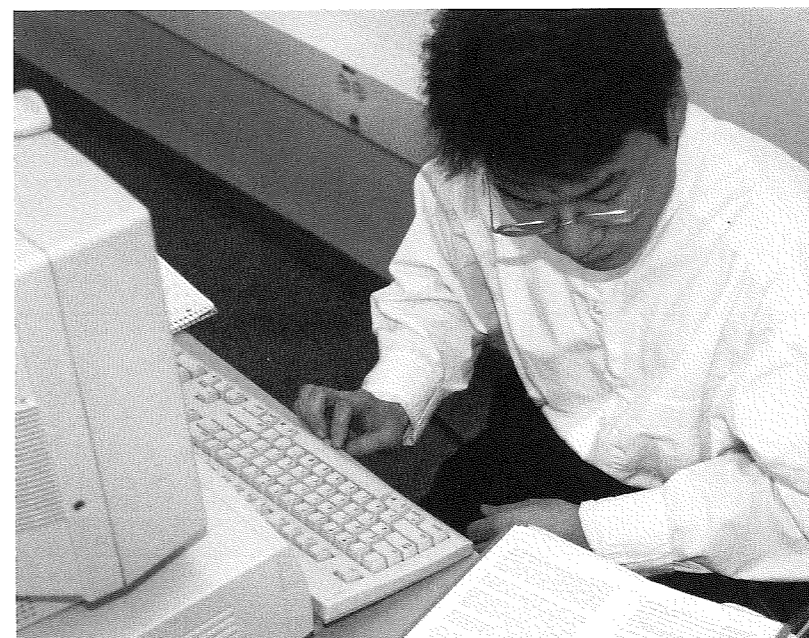
- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 19 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 10 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 6 in biblical and contemporary cultural anthropology, 9 in Bible Exposition, 5 in Systematic and Historical Theology, and 1 in Spiritual Formation. Professors in the Old and New Testament departments will advise students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the Dallas Summer Institute of Linguistics staff.

All linguistics and related translation courses will be taken on the campus of SIL in Dallas; all the biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, will be taken at Dallas Seminary. A spiritual formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval.







## CURRICULUM

### M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
201	Elements of Greek <sup>1</sup>	3	202	Elements of Greek <sup>1</sup>	3
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	A4322	Cultural Anthropology or 810 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	L3311	Language and Society	3
L3330	Phonetics and Phonology <sup>2</sup>	3	L5303	Grammatical Theory I	3
L3340	Grammar and Morphology <sup>2</sup>	3			15
		17 <sup>3</sup>			
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
203	Intermediate Greek	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
L5345	Semantics	3	302	Old Testament History I or	
323	Bible Manners and Customs	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation <sup>4</sup>	3
304	Old Testament Prophets or		L5311	Principles of Translation	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles <sup>4</sup>	3	510	History of Doctrine	2
		15	013	Intro to Spiritual Formation I	1
			L5111	Translation Practicum	1
					15

<sup>1</sup> Students should consider completing 201-202 Elements of Greek in the summer before their first year in the program.

<sup>2</sup> Those expecting to analyze an unwritten language and all prospective members of SIL are strongly encouraged by SIL to take L4335 Introduction to Grammar and L4336 Problems in Grammatical Analysis, both of which are required in the SIL basic training package, in place of L4332 Grammatical Structures, which is a combination of the two. The same is generally true of the two courses, L3324 Articulatory Phonetics and L3325 Introduction to Phonology, which are combined in the course L3330 Phonetics and Phonology. Prospective members of SIL should discuss these choices with their SIL adviser.

<sup>3</sup> Course loads for any semester (particularly the fall of the first year) can be reduced by taking summer courses at the seminary or at the Summer Institute of Linguistics.

<sup>4</sup> Bible Exposition courses in the second year may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all SIL courses taken for the degree. Students taking courses from SIL are required to register through SIL. After completion of registration at SIL, the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary is notified by the records officer at SIL. DTS then enters the SIL registrations in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for

such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for SIL courses.

At the end of each term, SIL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for SIL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

## SIL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

- A4322 Cultural Anthropology**  
Overview of social anthropology and ethnography, with emphasis on methodology, observation, and the concepts necessary to understand cross-cultural behavior. *3 hours.*
- L3311 Language and Society**  
Basic overview of linguistics, with special focus on language use and social context. *3 hours.*
- L3330 Phonetics and Phonology**  
Classification and description of sounds based on articulatory and acoustic features, with application to the production and transcription of speech sounds, applied to materials from a wide variety of languages. Includes an introduction to language learning and orthography principles. *3 hours.*
- L3340 Grammar and Morphology**  
Survey of constructions found in languages, with practice in analysis and description. *3 hours.*
- L5111 Translation Practicum**  
Supervised observation and, to some degree, participation in stages of translating the Bible. *Prerequisite:* L5311 Principles of Translation. *1 hour.*
- L5303 Grammatical Theory I**  
Advanced theory and practice of grammatical analysis with a focus on a model of grammatical theory (loosely tagmemic with functional elements) as developed by R. E. Longacre, with an emphasis on discourse analysis and its application. Study of notional structures which underlie all human languages, and surface structures (morph-syntax) of different languages at the levels of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* L3340 Grammar and Morphology or its equivalent. *3 hours.*
- L5311 Principles of Translation**  
Criteria and procedures in cross language transfer with emphasis on basic linguistic notions such as form vs. meaning, multiple senses, types of meaning equivalents, together with the sociolinguistic factors involved in making and evaluating an idiomatic translation. Includes a simulation project to analyze the meaning of a minority language interlinearized text which is checked for accuracy, clarity, and naturalness. *Prerequisite:* L5345 Semantics or professor consent. *3 hours.*
- L5345 Semantics**  
Considerations of meaning in language with special reference to words and concepts in relation to semantic domains, componential features of meaning, and case roles, with resulting implications for cross-cultural communication. *Prerequisite:* L5303 Grammatical Theory I. *3 hours.*







## Biblical Studies

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are equipped to serve as lay leaders in churches, or vocationally in a variety of church or parachurch ministries.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

### Ministry Goals

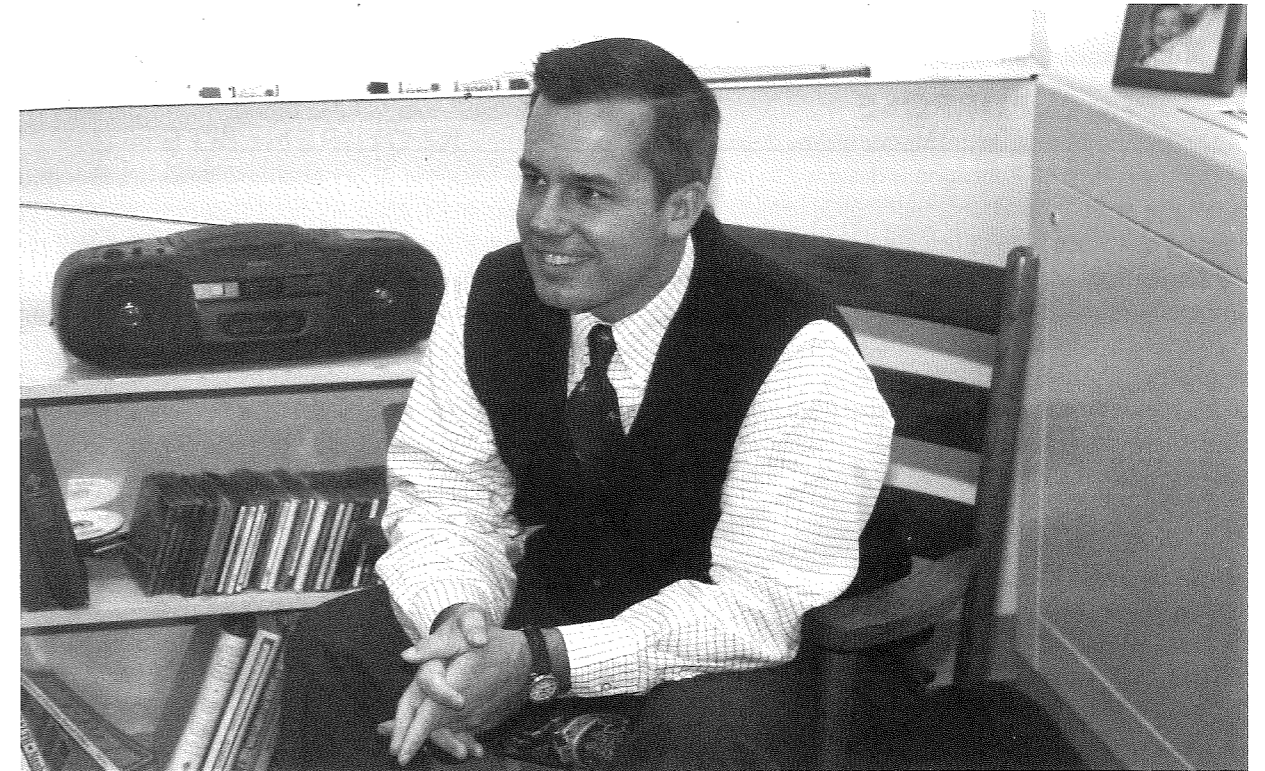
To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in Christian Education and one two-hour course in World Missions and Intercultural Studies. No thesis is required.



### CURRICULUM M.A. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Electives	5		Electives	3
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	510	History of Doctrine	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Electives	5
	Electives	3			15
		15			

NOTE: Elective hours must include 2 hours in Christian Education and 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.





# Christian Education

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or parachurch youth leaders.

## GOALS

### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (915 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues and Christian Education (or 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts for international students), 720 Teaching Process, and 915 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following nine ministry concentrations: (1) church educational leadership, (2) children's ministry, (3) youth ministry, (4) parachurch youth ministry, (5) adult ministry, (6) family life ministry, (7) educational administration, (8) college teaching, or (9) Christian school administration. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following pages. *Substitutions outside the track may be approved by a departmental adviser.*

### Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)

### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- 740 Early Childhood Education (2)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems (2)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (2)

### Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 746 Programming for Youth Ministries (2)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems (2)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (2)

### Parachurch Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

- 733 Administrative Process (2)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 746 Programming for Youth Ministries (2)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

### Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program, including a women's ministry program.

- 721 Small Group Process in Ministry (2)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems (2)
- 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (2)

### Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- 750 The Christian Home (3)
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems (2)
- 752 Family Life Education (2)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

### Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- 722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2)
- 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)
- 732 Administration in Christian Higher Education (2) OR
- 734 Christian School Administration (2)
- 733 Administrative Process (2)
- 735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (2)
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)

### College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

- 722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2)
- 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2)
- 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)
- 760 Christian Journalism (2)
- 762 Audiovisual Media (2)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2)

### Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

- 722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2)
- 733 Administrative Process (2)
- 734 Christian School Administration (2)
- 735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (2)
- 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems (2)
- 770 Principles of Discipleship (2)







**CURRICULUM**  
M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

<b>Fall Semester</b>			<b>Spring Semester</b>		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Christian Education Electives	<u>5</u>	601	Spiritual Life	2
		15		Christian Education Elective	<u>2</u>
					16
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	915	Christian Education Internship	1
720	Teaching Process	2		Christian Education Electives	<u>5</u>
915	Christian Education Internship	<u>1</u>			16
		15			

**NOTES:**

1. Two hours in 915 Christian Education Internship can be earned either in the summer after the first year or during the second year, one hour each in the fall and spring semester. Other courses in the curriculum can be taken in the Wintersession or Summer School to reduce a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
2. International students and students heading to the mission field should take 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.
3. Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry program in Christian Education will need to take the following courses after completion of the M.A. in Christian Education:

- 130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students (3)
- 261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students (3)
- 502 The Church in the Modern Era (3)
- 602 Evangelism (2)
- 603 Biblical Communication (3)
- 606 Interpersonal Communication (3)
- 741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
- 742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- 745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A. in Christian Education program.

## Corporate Chaplaincy

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Corporate Chaplaincy is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who sense God's call to minister in the business world as corporate chaplains. The specialized training will prepare individuals to take advantage of the unique challenges and opportunities of ministry to both believers and unbelievers in the workplace. The program is offered in cooperation with Marketplace Ministries, Inc., a nationwide parachurch ministry coordinating the selection and placement of corporate chaplains with headquarters in Dallas.

### GOALS

#### *Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand the unique legal and relational dynamics of ministry in the secular business world, including a comprehension of the special problems encountered by employees and employers.
- recognize opportunities for evangelistic and pastoral ministry which can be earned by serving individuals

and families associated with corporations.

#### *Spiritual Goals*

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop a deep commitment to reach people from widely variant socio-economic strata with the gospel and love of Jesus Christ.
- love and serve people in whatever spiritual, moral, or physical condition they meet them and to seek opportunities to show them God's love and truth.

#### *Ministry Goals*

To enable students to:

- possess the spiritual maturity, wisdom, and sensitivity required to bring the gospel to secular people by addressing and meeting their temporal and eternal needs.
- provide effective Christian ministry in the secular business milieu through employment or volunteer service at a business or industry.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Formation. In addition, there are 30 hours in prescribed courses which encompass the many unique opportunities and challenges of ministry in the secular world of business. Also Marketplace Ministries staff will teach 6 hours of classes specifically related to ministry in the business world, and oversee 2 hours of internship. Ten free elective hours make up the total 90 hours. No thesis is required.







**CURRICULUM**  
**M.A. IN CORPORATE CHAPLAINCY**

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Interpersonal Communication	3	630	Seminar on Evangelistic Issues/Strategies	2
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
		14			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	443	Personal Ethics	2
603	Biblical Communication	3	643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	916	Corporate Chaplaincy Internship	2
672	Ministry in the Corporate World	3		Electives	2
		16			15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	646	Substance Abuse	3
502	The Church in the Modern Era	3	648	Premarital Counseling	2
670	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	2	673	Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World	3
751	Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems	2		Electives	5
	Electives	3			15
		15			



## Cross-cultural Ministries

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require preparation for serving in other cultures. Both prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. This program will meet the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry.
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

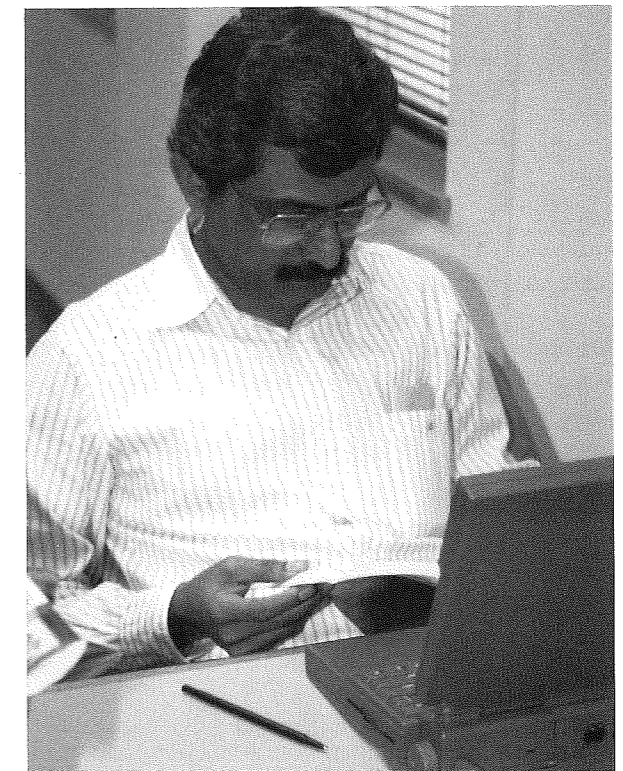
### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 10 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses. The remaining 8 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be distributed as follows:

Select one context course	2
Select one strategy course	2
Select one biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3
Select one missions elective	1 or 2

Students who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate may substitute TESOL courses in place of missions electives. No thesis is required.







## CURRICULUM

### M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
801	Introduction to World Missions	2	811	Intercultural Communication	2
810	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3		Missions Elective	2
		15			16
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	812	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Missions Electives	3
		3			3
		15			14

NOTE: Missions electives should include a context course (2 hours), a strategy course (2 hours), a biblical and theological studies course (2 or 3 hours), and a missions elective (1 or 2 hours).

Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must substitute the following courses in place of the eight hours of missions electives. This will require an additional four hours of course work.

- 836 Language Acquisition (2)
- 850 English Language Systems (3)
- 851 Introduction to TESOL (2)
- 852 Teaching Listening and Speaking (2)
- 853 Teaching Reading and Writing (2)
- 941 TESOL Internship (1)



## C.G.S. CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES PROGRAM

### PURPOSE

This certificate program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

### CURRICULUM

#### **Bible Exposition—9 hours**

- 301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)
- Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

#### **Systematic Theology—9 hours**

- 401—Introduction to Theology (3)
- Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

#### **Pastoral Ministries—2 hours**

- 601—Spiritual Life (2)

#### **Electives—10 hours**

**TOTAL—30 hours**

### GOALS

#### *Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible.
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

#### *Spiritual Goal*

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

#### *Ministry Goal*

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (see "Admission Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.





## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

Students must normally have earned a grade of "C" or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the Certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of



matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

# PH.D. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

## PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

## GOALS

### *Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study.
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues.
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

### *Spiritual Goal*

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

### *Ministry Goals*

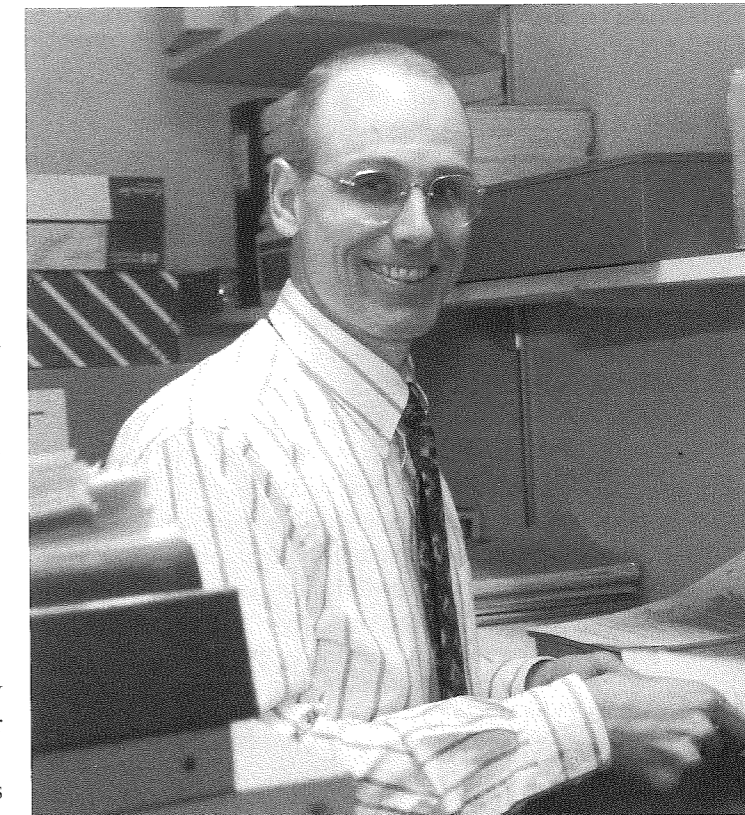
To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must hold the Master of Theology degree or its equivalent (including writing a Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Committee for preliminary acceptance.



Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the division of Biblical Studies or the division of Theological Studies. Thirty-two semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required in the Biblical Studies division and 30 semester hours are required for the division of Theological Studies. For Biblical Studies majors, nine hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. Two of the courses taken as electives must be in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. See Doctor of Philosophy Courses "Ph.D. in Biblical Studies" section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 20 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 20 hours include 10 hours of required seminars listed under the "Ph.D. in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.







Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

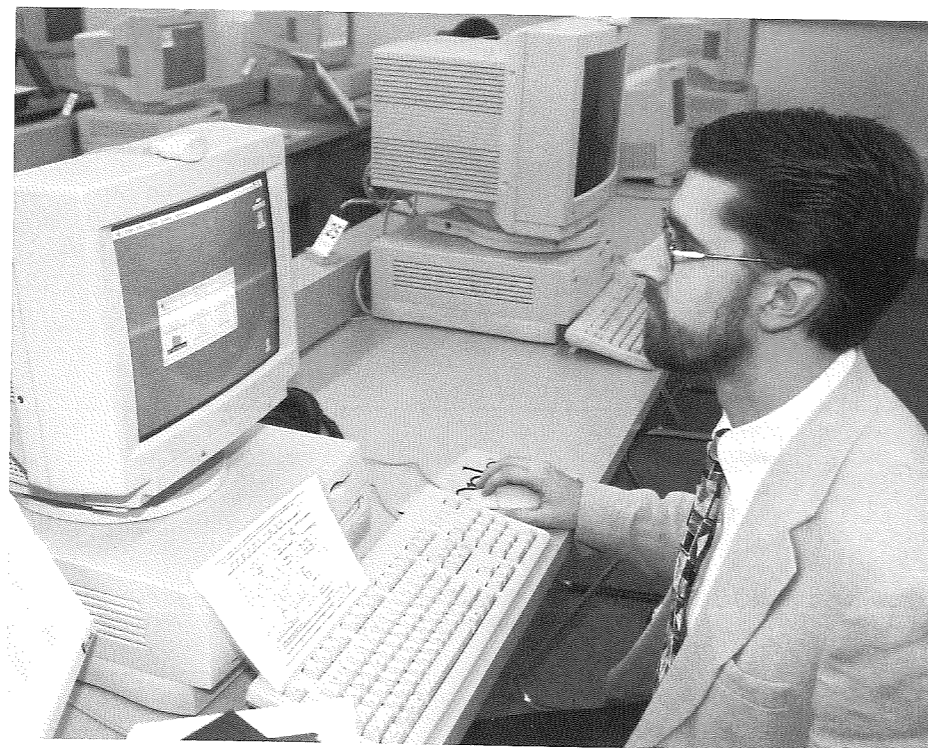
### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) foreign language requirements are met; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Students in the Ph.D. program must also provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.



### DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for those in the Biblical Studies division), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## D.MIN. DOCTOR OF MINISTRY DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree purposes to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of ministry. The D.Min. program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," for it presupposes a minimum of three years of meaningful experience in ministry. Students in the D.Min. program must be in active vocational ministry. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

There are two tracks in the D.Min. program in which the student may choose to enroll: Pastoral Leadership and Christian Education. While a student must enroll in one of these two tracks, the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility so that the course work may be tailored to the student's goals.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development.
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement.
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts.
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study.
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication.
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media.
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently.
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry for a world of cultural and ethnic diversity.
- demonstrate excellence in character and in a ministry that receives acceptance from those with and to whom they minister.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

**Pastoral Leadership Track:** The D.Min. applicant for the Pastoral Leadership track must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Credits taken toward M.Div. equivalence must cover the breadth of M.Div. curriculum consistent with Dallas Seminary's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the Doctor of Ministry Office and Registrar's Office. These additional credits may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew.

**Christian Education Track:** Applicants to the Christian Education track must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree or hold a two-year Master of Arts (or M.R.E.) degree. Christian Education track students with the M.A. degree will need to earn at least 20 additional graduate semester hours which are approved by the Chairman of the Department of Christian Education and the Registrar's Office before they will be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. These additional credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through







external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants in the Christian Education track must have completed satisfactorily one introductory course in Greek and one in Hebrew at the undergraduate or graduate level before they may be admitted to candidacy.

All applicants must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in vocational Christian ministry since receiving the master's degree, give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and be involved in an ongoing ministry. Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with members of the D.Min. Committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions Office.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses), plus an applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Two prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: "The Ministry Leader," and "Applied Research Project Development Seminar." They may be taken in any order. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

The Doctor of Ministry concentration in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving as leaders in church or parachurch

educational settings: church education specialists; ministers to children, youth, or adults; family life educators; administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and camp leaders are among those who might profit from this blend of academic study with direct ministry application.

All courses are six months in length, but include



only one week of residence on campus. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete an assignment(s) that is appropriate to their ministry. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook which is available upon request.



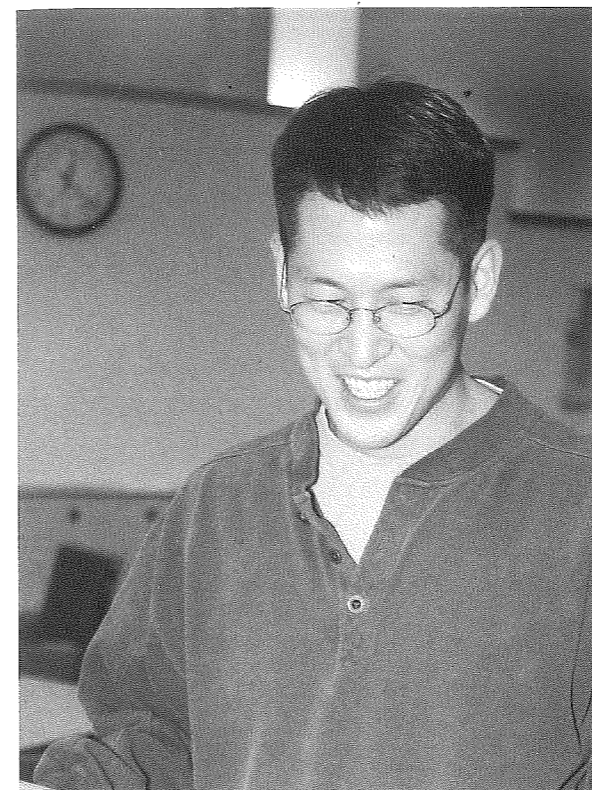
### APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary are current.



### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of graduate-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. Studies.

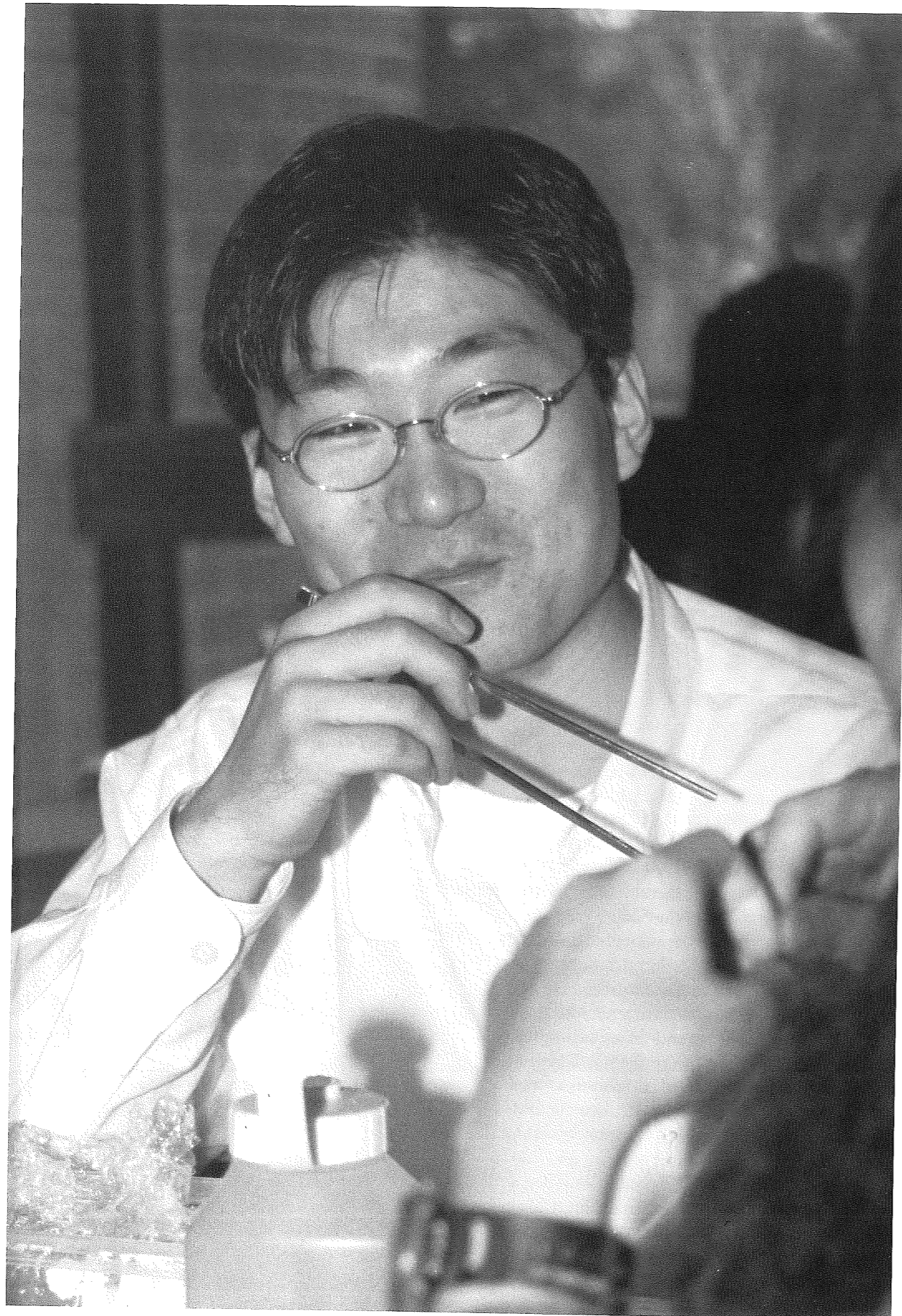
### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree, and (2) evidence of proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Students in the D.Min. program must also provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.







## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

### EXTENSION PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve those students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary offers courses at four extension centers. Courses leading to either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies or the 60-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken at four different locations: Chattanooga, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; San Antonio, Texas; or Tampa, Florida.

The seminary makes every effort to preserve the long-term viability of these extension programs. However, the seminary does reserve the right to discontinue classes at any time at extension locations if circumstances require this to be done.

#### Course Offerings

Courses at the extension locations are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies are available during a two- to four-year schedule rotation at the extensions. Qualifying Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in either five or six weekends with an all-day Saturday schedule. Winter and summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over three weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday. At Houston and Tampa, some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters rather than on the weekends.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students.

#### Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs (see "Admission Procedures"). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 1-800-992-0998.

### JERUSALEM COLLEGE UNIVERSITY

Since the seminary is a member of the Jerusalem College University in Jerusalem, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their seminary program. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies, M.A. in Biblical Studies, M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy, Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from this university to the seminary, and D.Min. and Ph.D. students may transfer up to two hours of credit.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

### THE DTS AND UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS COLLABORATIVE PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas Higher Education Program offer a collaborative program of study for the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for religious Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. Students who have completed a master's degree complete the minor for the doctorate in additional hours taken at DTS. Students who have not yet begun a master's degree may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M program at DTS and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to the doctoral program in higher education at UNT. A DTS faculty member serves as the minor professor on the doctoral committee of students in this program. Applicants for this program must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information, contact the department chairman of the Christian Education department at Dallas Seminary or the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas.





## INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries. Courses are offered on audiocassette tape based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. With Credits Committee approval, selected ITS courses can substitute for required courses (DTS required course equivalents are included after the appropriate course description). The following courses are presently available.

### OLD TESTAMENT

#### OT501 The Pentateuch *R. Laird Harris*

A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. *2 hours.* (OT501 + OT502 = 302 Old Testament History I)

#### OT502 Conquest and Settlement *John J. Davis*

A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. *2 hours.* (OT501 + OT502 = 302 Old Testament History I)

#### OT503 The United Monarchy *John J. Davis*

A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1 and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. *2 hours.* (OT503 + OT504 = 1 hr. of 303 Old Testament History II & Poetry)

#### OT504 The Divided Monarchy *John C. Whitcomb*

The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are interwoven, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. *2 hours.* (OT503 + OT504 = 1 hr. of 303 Old Testament History II & Poetry)

#### OT505 The Book of Psalms *Bruce K. Waltke*

An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of Psalms, their setting within the

historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *2 hours.*

#### OT506 Understanding the Old Testament *Bruce K. Waltke*

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*

#### OT507 The Book of Proverbs *Bruce K. Waltke*

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. *3 hours.*

#### OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology *Walter C. Kaiser*

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. *3 hours.*

### NEW TESTAMENT

#### NT501 The Sermon on the Mount *John R. W. Stott*

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. *2 hours.*

#### NT502 The Pastoral Epistles *John R. W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. *3 hours.*

#### NT503 The Epistle to the Romans *Harold W. Hoebner*

An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and do Greek word studies. *3 hours.* (= 205 Exegesis of Romans—also requires faculty approval)

#### NT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ *Terry C. Hulbert*

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. *3 hours.*

#### NT505 The Parables of Jesus

*Craig L. Blomberg*

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. *2 hours.*

#### NT506 The Gospel of Luke

*Darrell L. Bock*

An examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

#### NT507 The Acts of the Apostles

*Darrell L. Bock*

An exegetical examination of Acts with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. *3 hours.*

### SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

#### ST503 Contemporary Theology I: From Hegel to the Death of God Theologies

*John S. Feinberg*

In an attempt to examine some of the major trends in contemporary thought, a brief philosophical overview of the major developments in Western philosophy prior to Hegel is presented. Attention is then given to Kierkegaard, Barth, Bultmann, and Tillich, culminating in the theologies of Van Buren and Altizer. *3 hours.*

#### ST506 The Doctrine of the Trinity

*Peter Toon*

A biblical and historical examination of the doctrine of the Trinity which traces how this doctrine emerged in the fourth century, major ways it has been understood, and its importance for a proper understanding of the God-man relationship. *3 hours.* (= 402 Trinitarianism)

### CHURCH HISTORY

#### CH503 The History of Christianity in America

*John D. Hannah*

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

#### CH505 Survey of Church History

*Garth M. Rosell*

The course is designed to provide the student with a basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. *3 hours.* (= 510 History of Doctrine)

#### CH506 The History of the Church to the Reformation

*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the time of Protestant Reformation. *3 hours.* (= 501 Church to the Modern Era)

#### CH507 The History of the Church since the Reformation

*Garth M. Rosell*

A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. *3 hours.* (= 502 Church in the Modern Era)

#### CH508 The Radical Reformation

*Abraham Friesen*

A historical study of the Radical Reformation which follows a topical, chronological, and historical progression, covering the genesis of the movement, its relation to the Renaissance and the Reformation, its various manifestations, and the eventual development of the movement. *3 hours.*

#### CH510 The History of the Charismatic Movement

*John D. Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic Renewalist, and Restoration movements with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. *3 hours.*

### GENERAL MINISTRY STUDIES

#### MT501 Spiritual Formation: The Corporation Dimensions of Spirituality

*John R. Lillis*

An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors which have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual is developed. *3 hours.*

#### MT502 The Role of Women in Ministry

*Lucy W. Mabery-Foster*

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. *3 hours.*

### CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

#### CE501 Church Leadership and Administration

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. *2 hours.*

#### CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations

*Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel*

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. *2 hours.*

#### CE503 Advanced Leadership and Administration

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. *2 hours.*







## WORLD MISSIONS

### WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions

William D. Taylor

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 2 hours. (= 801 Introduction to World Missions)

For further details on these courses, contact the External Studies Office or the Registrar's Office.

## TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a 14-15-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in multicultural America or abroad.

Students must include the following courses as part of their degree program to be eligible for the certificate: 811 Intercultural Communication, 836 Language Acquisition, 850 English Language Systems, 851 Introduction to TESOL, 852 Teaching Listening and Speaking, 853 Teaching Reading and Writing, and 941 TESOL Internship. 810 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or 824 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required for the certificate.

TESOL may be taken as an emphasis in the Th.M. program/Cross-cultural Ministries track or the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Ministries. For further information on TESOL, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies Department.

## ENGLISH FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The purpose of the International English Program is to help speakers of other languages achieve the level of proficiency in English needed to perform their academic work successfully. The program includes an English course, private tutoring, and self-study language resources in the Media Center of Turpin Library. The philosophy, methodology, and content of the program is based on a biblical rationale. Students will apply principles of cross-cultural communication theory to develop a personal language learning strategy that will help them develop communicative competence in English and enhance the quality of their education.

### E100 English for International Students

A developmental-remedial course required for all entering students who demonstrate a need for improved English proficiency. The course offers a cultural approach to language learning that integrates all four language skills with an emphasis on academic writing. (This course does not credit toward a degree). 2 hours.

## MINISTRY ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary students may earn independent study credit for work done through several ministry enhancement programs at their local churches. These independent studies may be directed toward a student's track or toward their free electives. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent study credit are: BILD International, Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators), Church Dynamics International, Churches Alive, DOCENT (Fuller Institute of Evangelism and Church Growth), and T-Net (Training Network, Evangelical Free Church). More information on policies and procedures governing independent studies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

## ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures in Bible Exposition (formerly the Fall Bible Conference) bring to the seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students an opportunity to hear mission executives, evangelists, and theologians speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference allows students to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861-1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.

Academic divisions alternate in inviting to campus speakers capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division.

## W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1926 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.<br>"The Mysteries of God"   | 1959 | Donald P. Hustad, D.M.<br>"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"  |
| 1927 | Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.<br>"Miscellaneous Themes"  | 1960 | Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.<br>"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"  |
| 1928 | Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.<br>"Paul and the Intellectuals"                                 | 1961 | Luther L. Grubb, D.D.<br>"The Genius of Church Extension"  |
| 1929 | Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.<br>"The Truth in Jesus"   | 1962 | Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.<br>"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"   |
| 1930 | Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.<br>"Archaeological Themes"  | 1963 | Edward J. Young, Ph.D.<br>"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"   |
| 1931 | James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.<br>"The Authority of the Bible"                                    | 1964 | Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.<br>"The Christian in World Affairs"  |
| 1932 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.<br>"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"                | 1965 | Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.<br>"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"                                     |
| 1933 | Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.<br>"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"                                   | 1966 | William Ward Ayer, D.D.<br>"The Art of Effective Preaching"  |
| 1934 | Walter F. Macmillan<br>"Samson, the Judge of Israel"  | 1967 | Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.<br>"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"  |
| 1935 | Carl Armerding, D.D.<br>"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"  | 1968 | Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.<br>"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"  |
| 1937 | Arie Van der Horst<br>"The Reformation in the Netherlands"  | 1969 | Gleason L. Archer Jr., Ph.D.<br>"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"                               |
| 1941 | Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.<br>"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"   | 1970 | Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D.<br>"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"   |
| 1943 | Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.<br>"Apostolic Missionary Principles"                                 | 1971 | James I. Packer, D.Phil.<br>"The Way of Salvation"   |
| 1944 | Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.<br>"The Christian Use of the Bible"   | 1972 | Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.<br>"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews" |
| 1945 | Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.<br>"The World Outlook according to Scripture"                                 | 1973 | Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.<br>"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"   |
| 1946 | Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.<br>"Biblical Typology"  | 1974 | E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.<br>"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"   |
| 1947 | Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.<br>"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"                             | 1975 | John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.<br>"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"                                    |
| 1948 | Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.<br>"Late Medieval Church Reform"   | 1976 | John C. Whitcomb Jr., B.A., Th.D.<br>"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"                                  |
| 1949 | Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.<br>"The Work of the Ministry"  | 1977 | Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.<br>"Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century"                 |
| 1950 | René Pache, Docteur en droit<br>"Ecumenicity"   | 1978 | George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D.<br>"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"  |
| 1951 | Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.<br>"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"  | 1979 | Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D.<br>"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"                                |
| 1952 | Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.<br>"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education" | 1980 | Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D.<br>"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"  |
| 1953 | Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.<br>"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"                               | 1981 | Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D.<br>"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"   |
| 1954 | Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.<br>"The Greatness of the Kingdom"  | 1982 | Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil.<br>"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"                            |
| 1955 | Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.<br>"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"   | 1983 | F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D.<br>"Colossian Problems"  |
| 1956 | Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.<br>"Language and Life"   | 1984 | John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D.<br>"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"                                      |
| 1957 | Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.<br>"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"                                 | 1985 | D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D.<br>"Thinking like a Christian"   |
| 1958 | Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.<br>"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"                             | 1986 | David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D.<br>"The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"                                  |







- 1987 John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D.  
"Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
- 1988 R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.  
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989 Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D.  
"The Bible as Literature"
- 1990 R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D.  
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
- 1992 Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D.  
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
- 1993 Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min.  
"The Church in a Changing Culture"
- 1994 Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D.  
"Salvation and the Unevangelized"
- 1995 Ronald B. Allen, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.  
"On Less-Travelled Paths"
- 1996 Em Griffin, M.A., Ph.D.  
"New Metaphors for Ministry"
- 1997 Alister McGrath, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.  
"Biblical Models for Apologetics"
- 1998 Donald A. Carson, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.  
"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"

## SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, Dallas Seminary conducts summer sessions offering a diversified curriculum over a 14-week period.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the Master of Arts degree on a summers-only basis; (2) new Th.M. students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek sequence offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer school schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

### Application Procedure

Students enrolling in Summer School must be regularly admitted to a program of studies or as nondegree students. New students are encouraged to apply early

as application materials must be received in the Admissions Office no later than six weeks prior to the start of the first course for which enrollment is sought. Those whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until later in the summer. This policy applies to both nondegree and degree-seeking applicants. A non-refundable fee of \$30 must accompany the application.



### Audit Students

Regularly enrolled students, Dallas Seminary alumni, and spouses of currently enrolled students may audit courses in the Summer School under the same conditions as pertain in the regular academic year.

### Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. Students who enroll in a five-week course may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

On scheduled days, classes meet for two 75-minute (or two 50-minute) sessions. Classes are generally scheduled in the morning, afternoon, or evening, and do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

### Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit in one summer program. Normally a student is able to enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session. Students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

### Registration

Summer School registration of resident students occurs in conjunction with registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials. Registration of new students is handled by correspondence after they have been admitted.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Classes with fewer than 10 registered by the end of registration may be canceled.

Late registration is sometimes possible during the first one-fifth of a session. Final dates are published by the Registrar's Office.

### Financial Information

Tuition rates and general fees for the summer term can be found in the "Financial Information" section of this catalog. Registered students will receive a billing packet via campus mail (or U.S. mail for nonresident and new students). The packet contains a class schedule, specific financial information, and a statement from the Business Office reflecting tuition and fees due for each session. Payment must be received by the Business Office no later than 3:30 P.M. on the Wednesday preceding the start of a session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates). Payment received after the deadline subjects the student to cancellation of registration and loss of enrollment priority. If registration is reinstated a late fee will be assessed.

### Housing

Dormitory rooms for single students are available at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments are available for sublease to married students during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan, dormitory housing, or subleasing is available on request from the Housing Office.

## WINTERSESSION

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins.

## EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other obligations during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.







# ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

## REGISTRATION

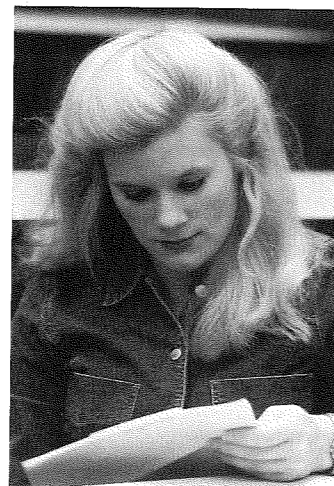
Official registration for courses is required before the beginning of each semester and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. Registration for courses is on a first-come, first-served basis. However, priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that semester. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

## ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the seminary considers the academic advising process an integral part of each student's program, faculty advisers are available to assist students as they select courses each semester. Faculty play an important role in the advising process and help students not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser. All degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their program, track, or concentration. Advising is also available through the Registrar's Office. Extension students should consult the Registrar's Office for program advising. Personal assessment and career guidance are available for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation groups which meet weekly throughout the semester.

## VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the course validated. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.



## GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

- A = Work of an exceptional quality
- B = Work of a commendable quality
- C = Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality
- D = Work of a minimal but passing quality
- F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given
- CR = Credit
- AU = Audit
- I = Incomplete
- IP = In progress
- NC = No credit
- NR = Not recorded
- W = Withdrew
- WP = Withdrew passing
- WF = Withdrew failing

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B-	2.7	D+	1.3
A-	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D-	0.7
B	3.0	C-	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the 9th week of a semester students may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks students who withdraw will be given either a WF (withdrew failing) or a WP (withdrew passing) grade, and students who drop a course the beginning of the 13th week will receive a WF (withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

## INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. Th.M. students can complete up to 18 hours of elective credit by independent study, M.A. students up to 12 hours, and C.G.S. and S.T.M. students up to 6 hours. Institute of Theological Studies courses are not included in the total number of independent study hours which are allowed. Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

## COURSE PAPERS

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 5th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the seminary for more than one year are withdrawn, and are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

## DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and January. A graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a \$100 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

## AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds or cash gifts and are presented annually to qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

**The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

**The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

**The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926-67) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

**The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

**The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952-86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936-86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

**The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

**The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and Dean of Students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male Th.M. student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

**The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

**The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions.** An annual award of \$100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.







**The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions.** An annual award of \$100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

**The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents William H. and Stella M. Taylor in appreciation for their living legacy to the Th.M. or M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries student who has had a significant impact for world missions on the seminary campus and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

**The W. E. Hawkins Jr. Award in Christian Service.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

**The Leadership Fellows Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the seminary.

**The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

**The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship.** An annual award of \$100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

**The Anna L. Ayre Award in Center for Biblical Studies Teaching.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies.

**The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The J. Dwight Pentecost Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible

Exposition (1955-88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

**The Mary T. Seume Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

**The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

**The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

**The John G. Mitchell Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

**The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition.** An annual award of \$100 is given by Mrs. Harold Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986-94) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

**The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award.** An annual award of \$100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the seminary boards and vice-president of the seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

**Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence.** An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

# ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Application Procedure and Credentials .....	64
Nonbaccalaureate Admission .....	65
Preseminary Preparation .....	65
Entering Student Orientation .....	66
Classification of Students .....	66
Transfer of Credit .....	66
Advanced Standing .....	67
International Students .....	67





Dallas Seminary enrolls as students men and women who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. All degree programs are coeducational. However, the seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the ministry of pulpit preaching in local churches and its programs are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The curriculum is designed to build on the baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimal scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Graduates of unaccredited institutions, when accepted, are placed on academic probation for their first year of study at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward the degree (2.0 or above GPA).

The Admissions Office encourages prospective students to visit the campus. Campus tours are regularly scheduled for Thursdays and Fridays when school is in session, but Admissions personnel are available to meet prospective students on most weekdays. Admissions counselors assist with ministry career counseling, explain program requirements, facilitate the application



process, arrange for class visits, and schedule meetings with other campus offices. Discover Dallas!, a special two-day event for prospective students and applicants, is held on campus each spring. Contact the Admissions Office about this event or to schedule a campus visit.

### APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. The application and all supporting materials should be submitted no earlier than 15 months and no later than two months before the date of anticipated enrollment. International applicants should send in the application and all other necessary documents no later than three months before the start of their study.

A nonrefundable fee of \$30 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Personal/character references from three individuals.* Preferably these include the applicant's pastor, a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or business person. Reference forms are included with the application materials in the back of this catalog.

2. *A letter of endorsement from the applicant's church.* The letter should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, for applicants for all degree programs except the M.A. in Biblical Studies, the letter should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry.

3. *Demonstration of English proficiency.* Applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is issued by the college, sealed in an envelope, signed across the envelope and sealed by the school's registrar.

5. *Assessment test scores.* Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (a GPA of less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale) or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either



of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000. The institutional code for reporting scores to the seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. Information on this exam may be obtained by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231). Questions on which exam is best to take should be directed to the Admissions Office.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their academic records, the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, their apparent gifts and potential for placement into Christian ministry, and the assessment of their references. Admission is not approved until barriers to future ministry placement have been dealt with, including character, emotional and personal stability, and behavioral and lifestyle issues. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information. See the instructions in the application packet in the back of this catalog for further information.

### NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission into the Th.M., professional-preparation majors of the M.A. program (Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, Corporate Chaplaincy, or Cross-cultural Ministries), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background.



Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on an assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study in light of their lack of college academic credentials.

### PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation for the specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to take a philosophy course. They may take any apologetics or philosophy course at the seminary or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In undergraduate study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. Applicants whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

Those accepted as students are encouraged to enroll in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the course offered each fall and spring by the seminary.





## ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Students are expected to attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to the many facets of seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge is administered as part of the orientation process.

One week prior to the beginning of classes, entering students whose native or birth language is not English are required to take the seminary's English Writing Proficiency Exam. Based on the results of this exam, a reduced study load and/or enrollment in an English tutoring program may be required.

All entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious questions concerning whether the student should continue seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students will inform the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal as provided for in the Student Handbook.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### Regular Students

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany application). Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students. Students planning to take

courses only by correspondence should apply as non-degree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students"). Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution).

### Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take a limited number of classes. Contact the Admissions Office for further information.

### Audit Students

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced audit rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouse-audit-students must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits and no transcript is issued.

Audit students are encouraged to participate in the class sessions and they also receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of this catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the Th.M. degree, a maximum of 6

hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, and Cross-cultural Ministries, and a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling, and Corporate Chaplaincy. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year M.A. program toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

## ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering Dallas Seminary with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take certain proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit in particular courses. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program (no exams are available in areas of elective credit). There is a \$25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing. No advanced standing may be earned toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies, Master of Sacred Theology, or doctoral programs.

Questions on advanced standing should be directed to the Registrar's Office. New students have three semesters (or one calendar year) from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit.

If the student has completed a college course in a subject required at Dallas Seminary but does not pass the Advanced Standing Exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request substituting another Dallas Seminary class offered by the same department (see "Validation of Courses").

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of over 130 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40-45 foreign countries. International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and TWE (Test of Written English) scores taken

within two years of the date of application. The minimal TOEFL score is 575 with at least a 56 on each of its three sections. A minimum score of 4.5 is required on the TWE. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

If the applicant is accepted, he or she must plan to be in Dallas at least one week prior to the beginning of classes in order to take the seminary's English proficiency screening exam. Any applicant who fails to demonstrate proficiency in English may be required to enroll in an English tutoring program.

All applicants must submit the \$30 nonrefundable application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

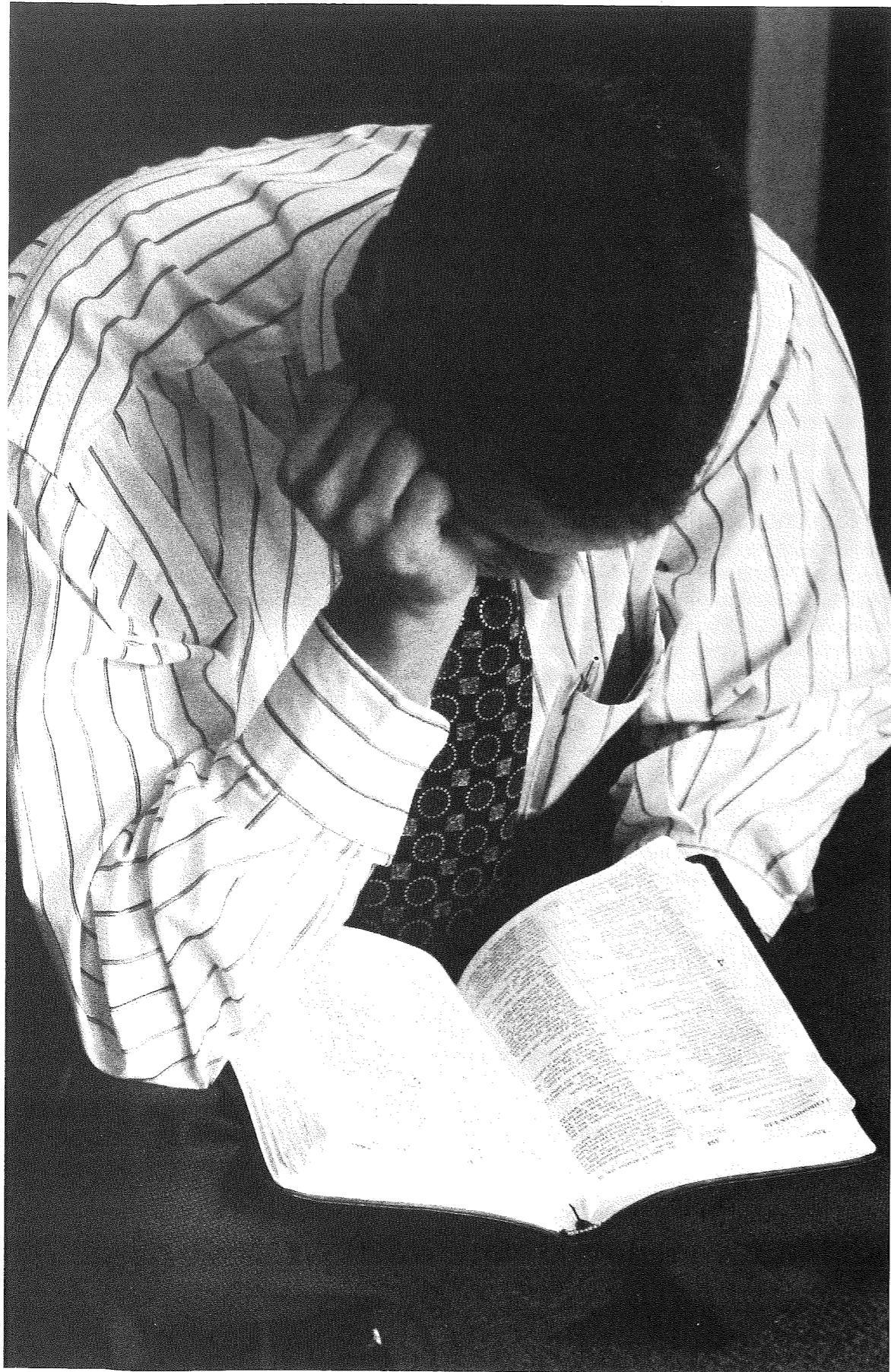
International applicants must document their financial resources for the duration of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent three months. If family or friends will provide financial support, they must sign a financial pledge form (provided by the seminary) and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. The documents necessary for the application of a student visa will not be issued until the financial support requirement has been met. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL and TWE scores) must be received by January 1.

Applicants who have been admitted should plan to arrive at least a day or two prior to the International Student Orientation. All entering international students are required to take the English Writing Proficiency Exam and attend the orientation sessions.







# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fees and Expenses for 1998-99 .....	70
Financial Aid .....	72
Health Insurance .....	76
Housing .....	76





## FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1998-99

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 1998 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each

semester, Wintersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

### Tuition

Master's degree programs, fall and spring	
1-4 hours, per semester hour	\$260
5-8 hours, per semester hour	\$240
9-11 hours, per semester hour	\$220
12+ hours, per semester hour	\$200
Master's degree programs, Wintersession and summer, per semester hour	\$230
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$310
Doctor of Philosophy courses, per semester hour	\$310
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$115
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$155
Master's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour	\$130
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$65
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$15

### General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, per semester	\$50
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more)	\$45
Fall and spring activity fee for spouses per semester (optional)	\$45
Summer School, per credit hour	\$5
Wintersession, per credit hour	\$5
Campus use fee (charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services)	\$40

### Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$100
(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)	
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$75

### Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester (12 meal/week plan)	\$1,649
Dormitory room and board, per semester (18 meal/week plan)	\$1,726
(Note: These figures are estimates. As of the publication date of this catalog, dormitory board rates were not finalized.)	
Dormitory room only, winter and summer, per week (billed each month)	\$40

### Books and Supplies

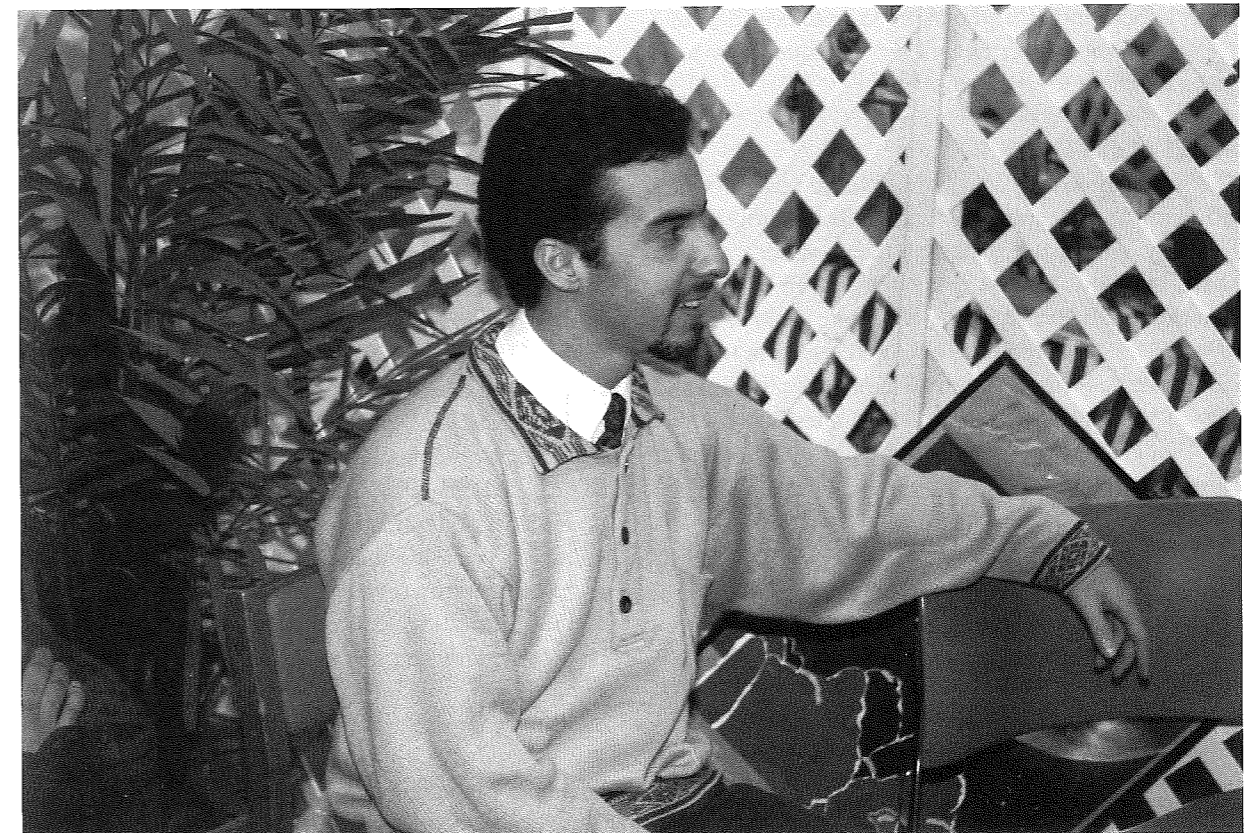
First year, approximately	\$400
After first year, approximately	\$325

### Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Master's thesis filing fee	\$30
D.Min. applied research project supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$450
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$500
Nonresident D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$400
Nonresident Ph.D. continuation fee, per year	\$400
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming)	\$60
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)	\$10
Graduation fee, all programs	\$100
Graduation postponement fee	\$100
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30
Exchange of previously conferred Th.D. degree and diploma for Ph.D.	\$100

### Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable)	\$30
Orientation fee	\$65
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable)	\$30
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$25
Late registration fee	\$10
Late payment fee	
One day after payment due date	\$10
Through first week of term	\$20
Second week of term	\$30
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$10
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction	\$15
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program	\$35 (\$45/couple)







## FINANCIAL AID

### Dallas Campus Only

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at 1-800-992-0998.

Current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the financial aid application form available in the back of this catalog. Other forms from the Financial Aid Office may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

#### Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must be enrolled in the required number of hours, be employed, be in good standing and making satisfactory academic progress, and not in default or delinquent on loan programs with the seminary.

#### Stafford Loan Program

The seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federally subsidized program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program and provided his or her loan was issued after July 1, 1987.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On the unsubsidized loan program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds

are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by May 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by May 31 for the fall semester and October 31 for the spring semester.

#### Student Responsibilities

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Pay special attention to and accurately complete the application for student financial aid. Errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal financial aid is a violation of law and is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the Financial Aid Officer or the agency to which the application was submitted.
3. Read and understand all forms requiring a signature and keep copies of them.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

Students who are receiving financial assistance through Dallas Seminary's Financial Aid Office and who receive additional outside assistance must report this to the Financial Aid Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

#### Determination of Financial Aid

After the Financial Aid Office has received the Student Financial Aid Form, students' financial need and types of awards for which they qualify will be determined.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need is determined to be the cost of attendance minus student contribution, minus outside resources, equaling financial need.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. The Financial Aid Office is available to counsel with students about their financial situations.

#### Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least nine

credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than nine hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

#### Satisfactory Academic Progress

Students are required to make satisfactory progress toward their degrees in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.0 (C) average and must not have excessive course drops.

#### Independent Status

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

#### Renewal of Aid

Financial aid is not automatically renewed from year to year. All applications for financial aid must be completed for each year aid is requested. Filing of these forms by April 1, or within 30 days of notification of admission, is encouraged. After June 1, the amount of aid awarded is determined by remaining funds available. Students applying for aid for the spring semester should submit the forms no later than October 31. All financial aid granted is based on the availability of funds.

#### Students with Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities and are enrolled or will be enrolled at Dallas Seminary should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students in this category will be also considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid Office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

#### Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of student aid to an eligible student are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the formula as follows: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

#### Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)

The seminary recommends that entering students come

with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest is available at the time of registration for tuition, dormitory room and board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. The payment plan may be taken out for an 10-month period; however, the seminary requests that students arrange for only one payment plan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the entire year when calculating the amount needed.

At the beginning of the spring semester, a five-month plan is available to students who are not currently utilizing the program. Students who will be graduating in May will be required to take a nine-month plan in the fall so that all debts will be paid by graduation. The spring semester plan will be four months.

Students will be required to submit a "Student Financial Status" form before processing. There is a \$50 enrollment fee for the 9- and 10-month programs and a \$35 enrollment fee for the 5- and 4-month programs. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid. Terms and rates are subject to change without prior notice.

#### Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a job bank which lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in the foyer of the second floor of Davidson Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.

#### General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

##### **The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund.**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

**The Dorothy J. Austin Fund.** An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance in the fall semester to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

**The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.







**The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

**The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

**The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

**The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund.** A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

**The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

**The Dennis W. Burton Fund.** An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

**The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund.** A fund provided by Harold Byrd Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

**The Bea Campbell Memorial Scholarship.** Established by Mr. and Mrs. Jack Turpin to provide a full scholarship (tuition and fees) for students with high academic scholarship and ministry potential. Awarded each year by committee to an entering Th.M. student, renewable annually to continue through the four years of the Th.M. program.

**The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund.** A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

**The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

**The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

**The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemaker's Scholarship Fund.** A fund to be awarded annually to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

**The Robert and Rosemary Cromwell Scholarship Fund.** A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie J. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for a male fourth-year Th.M. student.

**The Doctor of Philosophy Financial Assistance Fund.** A fund provided by Drs. J. Howard and Hazel Goddard and others for financial assistance to an outstanding Th.M. graduate who is entering the Ph.D. program.

**The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

**The William N. Garrison Scholarship.** A \$5,000 gift given to a continuing student who excels in the area of lifestyle evangelism and discipleship. The funds will be provided each year by Search Ministries in honor of William N. Garrison.

**The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

**The Robert Gooch Loan Fund.** A fund provided by Mr.

and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their seminary education without a deferred loan.

**The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

**The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

**The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

**The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund.** A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the seminary.

**The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund.** Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

**The Charles Ian Kemp Fund.** A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

**The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

**The Trevor Mabery Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

**The John H. Netten Fund.** An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

**The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Pricilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

**The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

**The Amy Fufts Perkins Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fufts Perkins by her beloved husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

**The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track.

**The President's Award.** A gift of \$1,000 given by the congregation of the First Evangelical Free Church of Fullerton,

California, in honor of President Charles Swindoll for his many years of faithful ministry to the church. This award will be given to a senior student who has financial need and has demonstrated academic excellence, relevant preaching, and a shepherd's heart. The funds are to be used to purchase books and assist the recipient in building a personal library.

**The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

**The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

**The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

**The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund.** A trust fund established by a friend of the seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

**The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

**The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr. in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

**The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

**The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

**The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

**The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

**The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund.** A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

**The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund.** A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

**The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

#### Minority Student Scholarships

Dallas Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students

(e.g., African-American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.

**The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African-American community in evangelism and discipleship.

**The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

#### International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of tuition scholarship obligates them to return to their homeland upon completion of their program. The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

**The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the M.A. program in Biblical Studies.

**The Chinese Chapel Scholarship.** A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

**The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund.** A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

**The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund.** An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.







**The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund.** A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

**Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

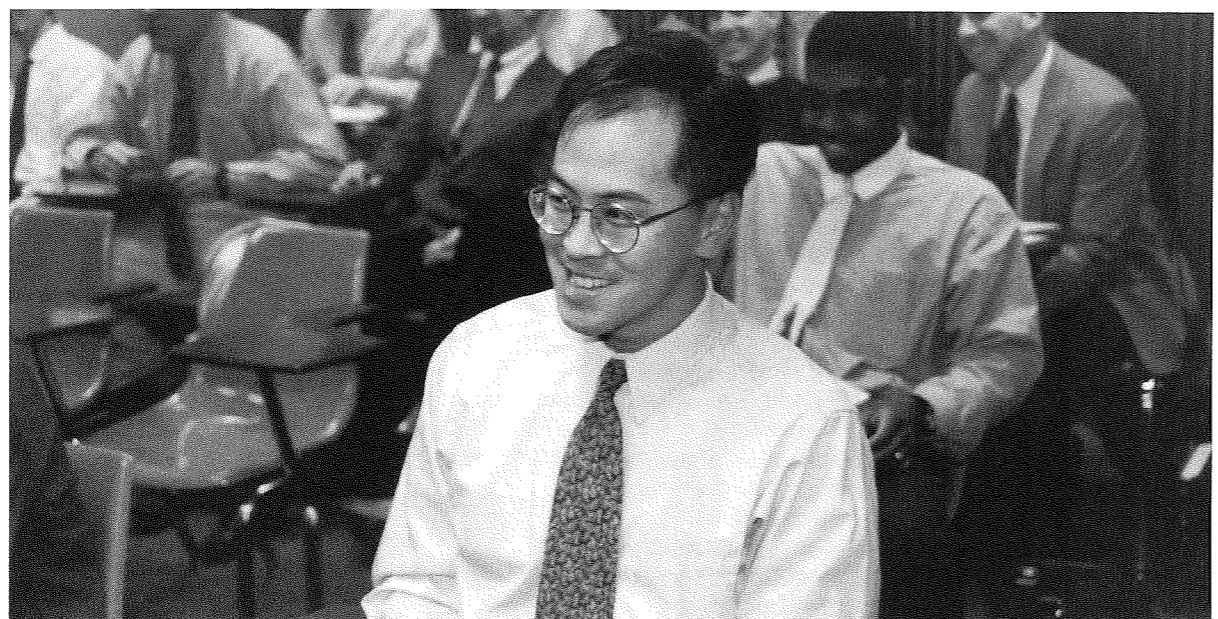
**Other Sources of Financial Aid**

**Veterans Benefits.** Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

**Foundation Grants to Individuals.** Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

**Student Ministries, Inc.** This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

**Canadian Student Loans.** Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



**HEALTH INSURANCE**

The seminary requires full-time students (nine or more credit hours per semester) to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families during their years of study at the seminary. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the seminary group plan.

**HOUSING**

Dallas Seminary offers 113 apartment units for married students and single women. The seminary provides 108 single occupancy dormitory rooms for single men.

Additionally, a large database of off-campus housing opportunities is maintained for student use. Information on apartments, dormitory space, and off-campus housing is available upon request from the Housing Office.

All first-year single men are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. This provides economical accommodations with flexible food service, convenient access to campus facilities, and a strong community.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Division of Biblical Studies ..... 79  
 Department of Old Testament Studies ..... 80  
 Department of New Testament Studies ..... 83  
 Department of Bible Exposition ..... 86  
 Division of Theological Studies ..... 89  
 Department of Systematic Theology ..... 90  
 Department of Historical Theology ..... 93  
 Division of Ministries and Communication ..... 95  
 Department of Pastoral Ministries ..... 96  
 Department of Christian Education ..... 101  
 Department of World Missions  
 and Intercultural Studies ..... 105  
 Department of Field Education ..... 109  
 Center for Christian Leadership ..... 111  
 Doctor of Ministry Courses ..... 113  
 Doctor of Philosophy Courses ..... 117





## DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

*Department of  
Old Testament Studies*

*Department of  
New Testament Studies*

*Department of  
Bible Exposition*

### DIVISIONAL COURSE

Th.M. students matriculating in the summer of 1996 or after are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) three one-hour research seminars, one each in the divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication.

**BS300 Current Issues in Biblical Studies**  
*The Division*

A research seminar dealing with issues in the current debates over hermeneutics, soteriological matters such as universalism, and other contemporary problems the Christian community faces at the approach of the 21st century. The certifying credential for course completion will be a 20-page properly styled research paper on a selected issue. Enrollment requires the approval of a department chairman in the division. *1 hour.*

### COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.





# DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

Donald R. Glenn, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*  
Eugene H. Merrill, *Senior Professor*  
Robert B. Chisholm Jr., *Professor*  
Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 100 Old Testament Introduction *Merrill*

An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books. *2 hours.*

### 101-102 Elements of Hebrew *The Department*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Includes translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah. *2 and 3 hours.*

### 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis *Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor*

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. Attention is also paid to developing proper methods of theological correlation and homiletical application of all passages studied. *Prerequisite:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

### 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis *Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor*

An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit 323 Bible Manners and Customs, and 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Philological Studies

#### 110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar *Glenn, Taylor*

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *2 hours.*

#### 111 Hebrew Reading *Taylor*

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

#### 113 Old Testament Textual Criticism *Taylor*

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *3 hours.*

#### 114 The Septuagint *Taylor*

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

#### 115 Biblical Aramaic *Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *2 hours.*

### Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

#### 120 Interpreting and Preaching Genesis *Chisholm*

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *3 hours.*

#### 121 Interpreting and Preaching Deuteronomy *Merrill*

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. *3 hours.*

#### 122 Interpreting and Preaching the Old Testament Historical Books *Chisholm*

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

#### 123 Interpreting and Preaching Old Testament Wisdom Literature *Glenn*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

#### 124 Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs *Glenn*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *2 hours.*

#### 125 Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah *Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. *3 hours.*

#### 126 Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets *Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. *3 hours.*

#### 127 Exegesis of Daniel *Taylor*

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel. *3 hours.*

### Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

#### 130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students *Glenn*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas as they work through selected Old Testament passages. *3 hours.*

### Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

#### 140 Old Testament Backgrounds *Merrill*

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

#### 141 History of Israel *Merrill*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

#### 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context *Merrill*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

#### 144 Introduction to Palestinian Archaeology *Ibach*

A study of the archaeology of Palestine from the Neolithic period through Iron Age II and its bearing on the Old Testament including an introduction to stratigraphy, excavation, and pottery typology. *2 hours.*





## Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

### 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology

*Merrill*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*

### 151 Knowing God through the Old Testament

*Chisholm*

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. *3 hours.*

### 152 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics

*Chisholm*

A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. *3 hours.*

### 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

*Glenn and Bock*

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

### 168 Independent Study in Old Testament

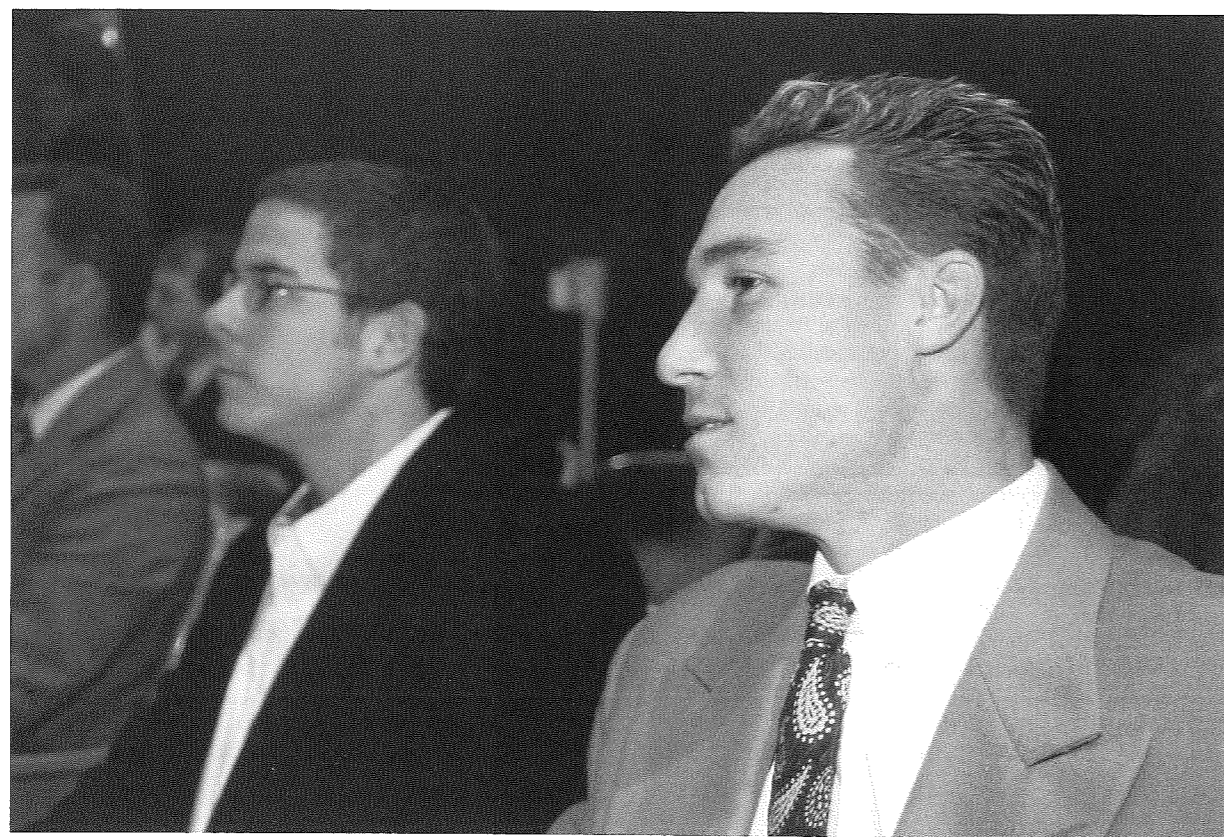
*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### 169 Old Testament Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*



# DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

Darrell L. Bock, *Research Professor*

Buist M. Fanning III, *Professor*

W. Hall Harris III, *Professor*

David K. Lowery, *Professor*

(Sabbatical, 1998-99)

John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*

Daniel B. Wallace, *Associate Professor*

Jay E. Smith, *Assistant Professor*

R. Elliott Greene, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 200 New Testament Introduction

*Bock, Grassmick, Hoehner*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. *2 hours.*

### 201-202 Elements of Greek

*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each semester.*

### 203 Intermediate Greek

*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

### 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisites:* 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 200 New Testament Introduction. *3 hours.*

### 205 Exegesis of Romans

*Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*





## ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 323 Bible Manners and Customs, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

### Greek Language Studies

#### 210 Advanced Greek Grammar

*Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

#### 211 Rapid Greek Reading

*Lowery*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the Ph.D. program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek. *2 hours.*

#### 213 New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *2 hours.*

### Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

#### 220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative

*Bock and Harris*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. *3 hours.*

#### 221 The Gospel of Matthew

*Lowery*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. *3 hours.*

#### 222 The Gospel of Mark

*Grassmick*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to interpretive problems and theology of the book. *3 hours.*

#### 223 The Gospel of Luke

*Bock*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

#### 224 The Gospel of John

*Harris*

An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. *3 hours.*

#### 225 The Book of Acts

*Bock*

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature. *3 hours.*

#### 226 1 Corinthians

*Bock, Smith*

An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. *2 hours.*

#### 227 2 Corinthians

*Grassmick*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. *2 hours.*

#### 228 Galatians

*Hoebner*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. *2 hours.*

#### 229 Colossians and Philemon

*Grassmick*

An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on biblical and theological issues in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies. *2 hours.*

#### 230 The Thessalonian Epistles

*Fanning, Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. *2 hours.*

#### 231 The Pastoral Epistles

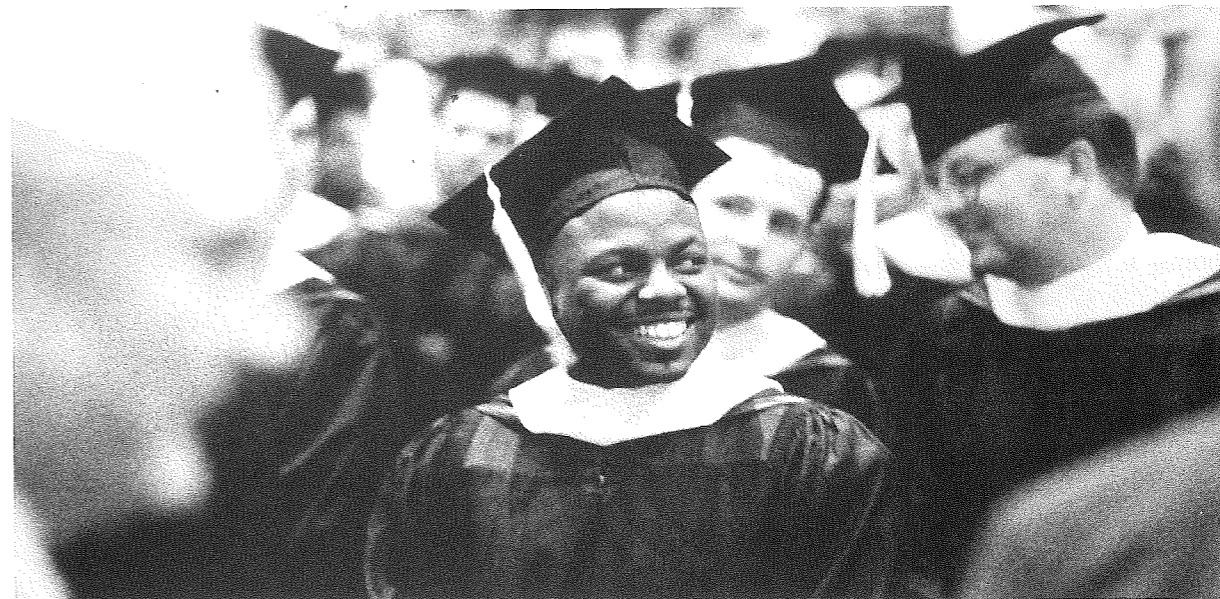
*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. *2 hours.*

#### 232 The Epistle to the Hebrews

*Fanning*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. *3 hours.*



#### 234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude

*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. *2 hours.*

#### 235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

*Harris*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. *2 hours.*

#### 236 Exegesis of Epistolary Problem Passages

*Grassmick*

An exegetical study of selected problem passages in the New Testament epistles with attention to the various steps of exegetical method leading to sound biblical-theological conclusions. *2 hours.*

#### 237 The Book of Revelation

*Hoebner*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. *3 hours.*

### Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

#### 244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel

*Bock*

A historical and interpretive study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. *2 hours.*

#### 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels

*Hoebner*

A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

### Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

#### 261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students

*Bock, Smith*

An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. *Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.*

#### 262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students

*Bock and Harris*

A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. *Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.*

### Other Electives

#### 268 Independent Study in New Testament

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

#### 269 New Testament Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*





# DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

Thomas L. Constable, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*  
(Sabbatical, 1998–99)

J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor Emeritus*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Stanley D. Toussaint, *Senior Professor Emeritus*

Elliott E. Johnson, *Senior Professor*

Ronald B. Allen, *Professor*

Mark L. Bailey, *Professor*

Charles H. Dyer, *Professor*

Charles P. Baylis, *Associate Professor*

Stephen J. Bramer, *Associate Professor*

Eugene W. Pond, *Assistant Professor*

Keith A. Shubert, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry). Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

*Hendricks and Bailey*

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah. *3 hours.*

### 302 Old Testament History I

*Allen, Johnson*

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges. *3 hours.*

### 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry

*Allen, Pond*

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. *2 hours.*

### 304 Old Testament Prophets

*Bramer, Dyer*

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi). *3 hours.*

### 305 The Gospels

*Bramer*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. *2 hours.*

### 306 Acts and Pauline Epistles

*Bramer, Johnson*

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians). *3 hours.*

### 307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation

*Bramer, Pentecost, Toussaint*

An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. *3 hours.*

### 309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles

*Allen, Pond*

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 141 History of Israel, 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

### Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

#### 312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study

*Johnson*

A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. *2 hours.*

#### 313 Advanced Bible Study Methods

*Bailey*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. *2 hours.*

#### 314 Literary Genre in the Scriptures

*Bramer*

An examination of various genre represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. *2 hours.*

#### 315 Advanced Hermeneutics

*Johnson*

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. *3 hours.*

#### 316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology

*Johnson*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

### Background Studies

#### 320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

*Dyer*

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history. *2 hours.*

#### 321 Bible Chronology

*Hoebner*

A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. *2 hours.*

#### 323 Bible Manners and Customs

*Merrill and Lowery*

A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies and the Department of New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

### Biblical Studies

#### 331 Exposition of Genesis

*Allen*

An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the Ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*

#### 333 The Wisdom Books

*Allen*

An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*

#### 334 The Minor Prophets

*Bramer*

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*

#### 335 The Book of Isaiah

*Allen*

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*

#### 336 The Book of Jeremiah

*Bramer*

An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. *2 hours.*

#### 341 The Sermon on the Mount

*Johnson*

A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*

#### 342 The Gospel of Luke

*Johnson*

An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. *2 hours.*

#### 343 The Gospel of John

*Bailey*

An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*

#### 345 The Gospel of Mark

*Bailey*

An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. *2 hours.*







**346 The Book of Hebrews**  
*Pentecost*

An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*

**347 Daniel and Revelation**  
*Pentecost*

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

**Thematic Studies**

**350 The Kingdom and Covenants**  
*Pentecost*

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*

**351 The Life of Christ on Earth**  
*Pentecost*

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*

**352 The Parables of Christ**  
*Bailey*

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*

**353 The Miracles of Christ**  
*Bailey*

An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values. *2 hours.*

**354 Biblical Principles of Servant Leadership**  
*Dyer*

An analytical study of biblical principles of leadership, with special emphasis on Old and New Testament examples of servant-leaders. *2 hours.*



**355 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**  
*Pentecost*

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*

**357 Christian Experience in the Epistles**  
*Pentecost*

A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. *2 hours.*

**359 Discipleship in the Gospels**  
*Bailey*

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*

**360 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life**  
*Constable*

A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. *2 hours.*

**Other Electives**

**367 Field Study of the Bible**  
*The Department*

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *1, 2, or 3 hours.*

**368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

**369 Bible Exposition Thesis**  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*



# DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

*Department of Systematic Theology*

*Department of Historical Theology*

## DIVISIONAL COURSE

Th.M. students matriculating in the summer of 1996 or after are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) three one-hour research seminars, one each in the divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication.

**TS400 Current Issues in Theological Studies**  
*The Division*

A research seminar dealing with issues in the current debates over pluralism, gender, ethnic diversity, the role of evil in the world, theological method, ecclesiological systems, sanctity of life, biomedical ethics, and other contemporary problems the Christian community faces at the approach of the 21st century. The certifying credential for course completion will be a 20-page properly styled research paper on a selected issue. Enrollment requires the approval of a department chairman in the division. *1 hour.*



# DEPARTMENT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
 Robert P. Lightner, *Professor Emeritus*  
 John F. Walvoord, *Professor Emeritus*  
 J. Scott Horrell, *Professor*  
 Stephen R. Spencer, *Professor*  
 Robert A. Pyne, *Associate Professor*  
 (Sabbatical, spring 1999)  
 Glenn R. Kreider, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 R. Todd Mangum, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 401 Introduction to Theology

**Horrell, Pyne, Spencer**

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. *3 hours.*

### 402 Trinitarianism

**Burns, Horrell, Spencer**

A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

### 403 Angelology and Anthropology

**Burns, Pyne**

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the immaterial aspects of humanity, the Fall of humanity, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

### 404 Soteriology

**Horrell, Pyne, Spencer**

A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

### 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

**Lightner, Spencer**

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *2 hours.*

### 406 Eschatology

**Burns, Lightner**

A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect 467 Systematic Theology Colloquium as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 511 Seminar on the History of Exegesis, 512 Life and Worship in the Early Church, 513 The Theology of the Early Church, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 524 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, and 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

### 409 Modern Theologians

**Pyne**

A study of the ideas and contributions of influential modern theologians. *2 hours.*

### 410 Issues in Christology

**Burns, Horrell**

A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene. *2 hours.*

### 411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification

**Pyne**

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* 404 Soteriology, 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and 601 Spiritual Life. *2 hours.*

### 413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

**Burns**

A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *2 hours.*

### 414 Issues in Dispensational Theology

**Burns**

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *2 hours.*

### 415 Spirituality in the Christian Tradition

**Spencer**

A study of selected versions of Christian spirituality with emphasis on contemplative or mystical models. The nature and cultivation of the spiritual life will be discussed based on primary readings of selected writings from medieval, reformation, and early modern periods as well as contemporary figures. *2 hours.*

### 418 Roman Catholic Theology

**Burns**

A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *2 hours.*

### 420 Theology of New Religious Movements

**Burns**

A study of the relationship of various religious movements to New Age theology. The course will also compare their teachings with biblical doctrines. *2 hours.*

### 422 The Theology of Lewis S. Chafer

**Walvoord**

A study of the creative contribution of Lewis Sperry Chafer to the evangelical theology of the 20th century. His endorsement of orthodox theology, along with his innovative biblical thinking, will form the main thrust of this course. *2 hours.*

### 423 Theology and World Religions

**Horrell, Richard**

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought. *2 hours.*

### 424 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

**Horrell, Pyne**

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *2 hours.*

### 425 The Doctrine of the Rapture

**Walvoord**

A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events. *2 hours.*

### 426 Millennialism in the 20th Century

**Walvoord**

A study of the development of eschatology in the 20th century including consideration of the progress of studies in amillennialism, postmillennialism, and premillennialism. Attention will be given to prophecy in its relationship to the church, Israel, and the world including the relevance of the developing situation in the Middle East and in related countries. *2 hours.*

### 427 International Contributions to North American Churches

**Horrell**

A study of Christian theologies emphasizing ecclesiologies in diverse contemporary cultures, particularly in developing nations, to show how other beliefs and practices enrich evangelical churches in North America. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. *2 hours.*







## Biblical Theology

### 430 Theology of the Pentateuch

*Burns*

A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with a focus on their historical context and progressive revelation. *2 hours.*

### 435 Johannine Theology

*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John. *2 hours.*

### 436 Pauline Theology

*Pyne*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *2 hours.*

### 437 Theology of Hebrews

*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *2 hours.*

## Apologetics and Philosophy

### 441 Apologetics

*Spencer*

A study of the defense of Christianity with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *2 hours.*

### 442 God and Evil

*Burns, Horrell*

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *2 hours.*

### 443 Ethics

*Spencer*

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *2 hours.*

### 444 History of Philosophy

*Spencer*

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. *2 hours.*

### 446 Philosophy of Religion

*Spencer*

A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *2 hours.*

### 449 Theology and Society

*Pyne*

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *2 hours.*

### 450 Issues in Science and Theology

*Pyne*

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *2 hours.*

### 467 Systematic Theology Colloquium

*The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* 401-406. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *2 hours.*

### 468 Independent Study in Theology

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### 469 Systematic Theology Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. *2 or 3 hours.*



# DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*

D. Jeffrey Bingham, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 501 The Church to the Modern Era

*Bingham, Hannab*

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*

### 502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe

*and America*

*Bingham, Hannab*

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

### 510 History of Doctrine

*Hannab*

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*





## ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit 444 History of Philosophy to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**511 Seminar on the History of Exegesis**  
*Bingham*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**512 Life and Worship in the Early Church**  
*Bingham*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**513 The Theology of the Early Church**  
*Bingham*

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology**  
*Bingham*

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**518 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages**  
*Bingham*

A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**522 Calvin and Reformed Theology**  
*The Department*

A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**524 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation**  
*Bingham*

A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**525 Seminar on John Owen**  
*Hannab*

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**528 Theology of Karl Barth**  
*Bingham*

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**530 History of Gospel Preaching in America**  
*Hannab*

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *2 hours.*

**535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**  
*Hannab*

A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic Movement. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards**  
*Hannab*

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

**540 Field Study of Church History**  
*The Department*

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours. *1, 2, or 3 hours.*

**568 Independent Study in Church History**  
*The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

**569 Historical Theology Thesis**  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*



# DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

*Department of  
Pastoral Ministries*

*Department of  
Christian Education*

*Department of  
World Missions and  
Intercultural Studies*

*Department of  
Field Education*

## DIVISIONAL COURSE

Th.M. students matriculating in the summer of 1996 or after are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) three one-hour research seminars, one each in the divisions of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministries and Communication.

**MC600 Current Issues in Ministry**  
*The Division*

A research seminar dealing with issues in the current debates over family breakdown, spiritual formation, church renewal, new century ministry paradigms, ministry and media, intercultural and/or interethnic relationships, gender roles, and other contemporary problems the Christian community faces at the approach of the 21st century. The certifying credential for course completion will be a 20-page properly styled research paper on a selected issue. Enrollment requires the approval of a department chairman in the division. *1 hour.*





## DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Samuel L. Canine, *Department Chairman, Professor*  
 David C. Cotten, *Professor*  
 Reg Grant, *Professor*  
 William D. Lawrence, *Professor*  
 Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, *Professor*  
 (Sabbatical, spring 1999)  
 Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*  
 (Sabbatical, 1998-99)  
 Timothy S. Warren, *Professor*  
 G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*  
 Douglas M. Cecil, *Associate Professor*  
 Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*  
 (Sabbatical, 1998-99)

Timothy J. Ralston, *Associate Professor*  
 Keith Willhite, *Associate Professor*  
 C. Gary Barnes, *Assistant Professor*  
 French A. Jones, *Assistant Professor*  
 A. Burge Troxel Jr., *Assistant Professor*  
 Kevin C. Gilliland, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Oscar Lopez, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Daniel T. Mabery, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Timothy G. Mink, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Robert M. Rucker, *Adjunct Teacher*  
 Dan P. Truitt, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### 601 Spiritual Life

*Lawrence, Ralston, Richard*

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. *2 hours.*

#### 602 Evangelism

*Canine, Cecil*

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism. *2 hours.*

#### 603 Biblical Communication

*The Department*

An introduction to basic biblical communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

#### 606 Interpersonal Communication

*Bryan and Canine*

A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical interpersonal communication in Christian ministry. Varied counseling contexts are examined along with topics such as listening, feedback, problem-solving, and developing interpersonal trust. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

#### Homiletics

##### 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to oral clarity, public reading of Scripture, and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class. *Prerequisites:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

##### 605 Leading through Expository Preaching II

*The Department*

Instruction in epistolary literature and preaching from Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisites:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

##### 608 Expository Teaching

*Mabery-Foster*

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *3 hours.*

##### 609 The Role of Women in Ministry

*Mabery-Foster*

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

##### 610 Advanced Expository Preaching

*Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. Special attention is given to the effective use of illustration and the application and development of various preaching styles. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. *3 hours.*

##### 611 Expository Dramatic Sermons

*Grant*

A course designed to improve students' delivery through the study, composition, and delivery of expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring and 10 students in the summer. *2 hours.*

##### 612 Topical Expository Preaching

*Warren*

Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

##### 613 Effective Speech Communication

*Lord*

A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face,

and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright. *2 hours.*

##### 614 Teaching Homiletics

*Ralston, Warren*

Basic homiletical principles will be reviewed to develop criteria for message evaluation. Students will practice teaching these criteria, guide the homiletic process, evaluate sermons, and provide constructive feedback. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 6 students. *2 hours.*

##### 615 Evangelistic Preaching

*Richard*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository and topical evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* 602 Evangelism and 603 Biblical Communication. *2 hours.*

##### 617 Reading Scripture to Change Lives

*Grant*

The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

##### 618 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

*Warren and Chisholm*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* 603 Biblical Communication and 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

##### 619 Preaching the Gospels

*Warren and Bock*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

#### Pastoral Theology

##### 621 Leading the Church in Worship

*Ralston*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

##### 622 Leading and Managing the Church

*Lawrence, Malpburs*

A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of self, the spiritual disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, the church's role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *3 hours.*

##### 623 Church Planting

*Malpburs*

A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works emphasizing the theology and practical aspects of church planting. *3 hours.*

**624 Advanced Church Planting****Malpburs**

A course designed to assist those anticipating church-planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation. *3 hours.*

**626 Leading the Church to Effective Ministry****Troxel**

A study of principles and strategies that affect the effectiveness of a church in fulfilling its mission and vision. Attention is given to understanding leadership styles, clarifying the church's mission, developing a vision for ministry, measuring ministry effectiveness, overcoming hindrances to growth, implementing change, using small groups, equipping disciples, dealing with generational differences, and assimilating newcomers. *3 hours.*

**627 Conflict Management in Ministry****Canine**

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. *3 hours.*

**628 Contemporary Issues in Ministry****The Department**

A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face. *2 hours.*

**Evangelism****630 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies****Cecil**

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. *2 hours.*

**Biblical Counseling****635 Death and Dying****Mabery-Foster**

This course examines Scripture that pertains to death and dying in order to help students develop skills in guiding people through loss and learning to live with grief. Included is death from natural causes, accidents, suicides, and personal life choices. *2 hours.*

**636 Marital Enrichment****Barnes and Jones**

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital enrichment program. The student will learn a specific model (Christian PREP: The Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program). This research-based model will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. *Prerequisite:* Letter of recommendation from a faculty member. *2 hours.*

**637 Gerontology****Gilliland**

Designed to provide an understanding of the aging process and treatment of the elderly, students will study such topics as coexisting chronic medical diseases and disabilities, and increased susceptibility to cognitive impairment. An exposure to the multidimensional aspects of mental disorders will enable students to evaluate, diag-

nose, and develop appropriate treatment plans for the elderly. *3 hours.*

**640 Personality Theory****The Department**

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *3 hours.*

**641 Counseling Theory****Mabery-Foster**

A course in which the purpose is to develop a biblical theology of counseling that will enable one to understand the nature of men and women, see how and why problems develop, and deal with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

**642 Normal Human Growth****Mabery-Foster**

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

**643 Counseling Methods and Techniques****Mabery-Foster**

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping them with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*

**644 Abnormal Human Behavior****Gilliland**

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM III-R manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory and 656 Counseling Practicum I. *3 hours.*

**645 Group Counseling****The Department**

An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

**646 Substance Abuse****Jones**

Diagnosis, treatment planning, and the recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members will be the focus of this class which will examine the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. *3 hours.*

**647 Counseling in the Local Church****Barnes**

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in the local church context. Issues and problems involving the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals will also be discussed. *2 hours.*

**648 Premarital Counseling****Mabery-Foster**

A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

**649 Counseling and Family Law****Mabery**

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships, and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice, and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*

**650 Social and Cultural Foundations****Mabery-Foster**

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues as related to counseling. The course will investigate the society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *2 hours.*

**651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques****Mabery-Foster**

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *3 hours.*

**652 Lifestyle and Career Development****The Department**

A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions which will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance. *2 hours.*

**653 Research Methods and Statistics****Mink**

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*

**654 Professional Orientation****Jones**

A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*

**656 Counseling Practicum I****The Department**

An introduction to the process of understanding and addressing the problems that people commonly experience based on the theory and practice taught in 641 Counseling Theory. The course will include role-playing and critiquing of interactions with a group counseling atmosphere. *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

**657 Counseling Practicum II****The Department**

A small group class in which students will experience, observe, and practice within a supervised context the conceptual and procedural methods and techniques

taught in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. A major part of the approach will be to observe and critique portions of student and instructor live and taped counseling sessions. *Prerequisite:* 656 Counseling Practicum I and 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

**658 Counseling Practicum III****The Department**

A course in which students are supervised as they experience, observe, and practice the application of the theory, methods, and techniques of counseling at an off-site location, and receive evaluative and interactive feedback from a professor and students in an on-site group practicum context. *Prerequisites:* 657 Counseling Practicum II, and 642 Normal Human Growth and 644 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter two must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. *3 hours.*

**659 Counseling Practicum IV****The Department**

A continuation of Practicum III experience with a greater emphasis on careful clinical definition according to the standards of the profession. *Prerequisite:* 658 Counseling Practicum III. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. *3 hours.*

**Urban Ministries****660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry****Lane**

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *2 hours.*

**661 Urban Demographics and Ministry****Lane**

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. *2 hours.*

**662 The Black Family in America****Lane**

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. *3 hours.*

**663 Contextualization of Black Ministry****Lane**

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. *3 hours.*

**664 Leadership in the Urban Church****Lane**

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. *2 hours.*





**665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church***Lane*

A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. *3 hours.*

**667 Black Preaching***Lane*

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication. *2 hours.*

**668 Christian Education in the Urban Church***Lane*

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. *2 hours.*

**Chaplaincy****670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital***Cecil*

A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. *2 hours.*

**671 Correctional Chaplaincy***The Department*

Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries. *2 hours.*

**672 Ministry in the Corporate World***Truitt*

A study of principles and methods required for effective evangelistic and pastoral ministry in the business world through the vehicle of corporate chaplaincy or other ministry opportunities in business and industry. *3 hours.*

**673 Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World***Truitt*

A study and investigation of various crisis situations which provide ministry opportunities in business and industry. This laboratory experience will engage students via simulation and case study in analysis of critical situations a corporate chaplain may encounter. *Prerequisite:* 672 Ministry in the Corporate World or concurrent enrollment. *3 hours.*

**674 Military Chaplaincy***The Department*

An introduction to issues and challenges confronting the chaplain in a military environment, with special attention to the tension inherent in managing the distinct roles of chaplain, ministry leader, and military officer. *2 hours.*

**Media Arts****681 Creative Writing in Ministry***Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of

their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

**682 Advanced Creative Writing***Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

**683 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting***Grant*

Principles to help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast on various types of radio stations (secular, Christian, commercial, noncommercial). *2 hours.*

**684 A Christian View of Art***Ralston*

What is beauty? What is art? The study of a biblical paradigm of aesthetics designed to develop the student's understanding of and excellence in the use of the arts (such as textile, graphic, literary, and performing) in ministry. *Prerequisite:* 402 Trinitarianism. *2 hours.*

**685 Introduction to Hymnology***Rucker*

A study of the historical and systematic development of the songs of the church from the earliest biblical records to contemporary praise music. An introduction to a variety of formats, styles, and materials will be included along with experiences in personal creativity in crafting worship opportunities. *2 hours.*

**686 Survey of Church Music***Rucker*

A course that develops understanding of the role of music in the church: its biblical roots, theological significance, historical development, and contemporary perspectives. Resources, seminars, and field experience will equip leaders for ministry in a variety of music and worship contexts and relationships. *2 hours.*

**687 Seminar in Worship Arts***Rucker*

Broad principles in practical application equip students to incorporate a diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. Interdisciplinary projects and classroom seminars will develop vision for fulfilling the cultural mandate in leading a local church in creative worship. *2 hours.*

**Other Electives****688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries***The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

**689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

## DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*

Robert J. Choun Jr., *Professor*

James R. Slaughter, *Professor*

Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

Linden D. McLaughlin, *Assistant Professor*

J. Michael Beidel, *Adjunct Teacher*

Daniel S. Bolin, *Adjunct Teacher*

Grace Chew Leu, *Adjunct Teacher*

Philip F. Humphries, *Adjunct Teacher*

Miles A. Lewis, *Adjunct Teacher*

Jay L. Sedwick Jr., *Adjunct Teacher*

Roger W. Skepple, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

The Christian Education department offers a concentration within the Doctor of Ministry degree. This program is designed to sharpen the skills of the Christian education specialist in ministry. Students holding the M.A. in Christian Education will need to supplement their total hours with additional work at the master's level. Refer to the M.A. in Christian Education curriculum chart for details on the additional coursework required. Doctoral courses in Christian Education are listed in the D.Min. course section of this catalog.

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas Higher Education Program offer a collaborative program of study for the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for religious Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. See "Special Programs and Sessions" for more information on this program.

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the seminary. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

733 Administrative Process (2)

741 Church Ministries with Children (3)

742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)

745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)

750 The Christian Home (3)

772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (2)

See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses are approved by the student's departmental adviser. Th.M. students are required to take 701.

Students in the M.A. Program in Christian Education must select one of nine ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "M.A. Program in Christian Education" for specific concentration options and requirements. International students or any student intending to serve cross-culturally should take 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.





Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education.

In addition to the following elective courses, Th.M. students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but this course may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 701 Educational Program of the Church

*Choun and McLaughlin*

A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

### 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

*Lawson, Slaughter*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 2 hours.

### 712 Current Issues and Christian Education

*Slaughter*

A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. International students and students who are planning to serve cross-culturally should take 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts instead of 712. 2 hours.

### 720 Teaching Process

*Hendricks, Lawson, McLaughlin*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### Curriculum and Instruction

#### 721 Small Group Process in Ministry

*Humphries*

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 2 hours.

#### 722 Designing Biblical Instruction

*The Department*

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 2 hours.

#### 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

*Lawson, Young*

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries track may take 831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of 724. 2 hours.

#### 725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness

*The Department*

A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 2 hours.

### Leadership and Administration

#### 732 Administration in Christian Higher Education

*The Department*

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 2 hours.

#### 733 Administrative Process

*McLaughlin*

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 2 hours.

#### 734 Christian School Administration

*Beidel*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 2 hours.

#### 735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

*Beidel*

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 2 hours.



### Age-Group Ministries

#### 740 Early Childhood Education

*Choun*

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. 2 hours.

#### 741 Church Ministries with Children

*Choun*

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

#### 742 Church Ministries with Youth

*Choun, Sedwick*

A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to provide exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area. 3 hours.

#### 743 Christian Camping

*Bolin*

A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. 2 hours.

#### 745 Church Ministries with Adults

*McLaughlin*

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

#### 746 Programming for Youth Ministries

*Choun, Sedwick*

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with attention to culture factors influencing youth, ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them, and the philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication. 2 hours.

#### 748 Single Adult Ministry in the Local Church

*The Department*

A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single adults. 2 hours.

### Home and Family

#### 750 The Christian Home

*Slaughter*

A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. 3 hours.

#### 751 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems

*Chew Leu, Choun, Slaughter*

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

#### 752 Family Life Education

*Slaughter*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 2 hours.

### Media

#### 760 Christian Journalism

*The Department*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. 2 hours.

#### 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques

*Regier*

A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students. 1 hour.







**762 Audiovisual Media**  
*Regier*

An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content and designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *2 hours.*

**763 Multimedia Presentations**  
*Regier*

A self-paced independent study which explores state-of-the-art media production for live presentations and computer-assisted instruction. Students will produce and exhibit interactive computer presentations that include graphics, clip art, animation, sound, and video. *2 hours.*

**765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production**  
*Regier*

A self-paced program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, or 763 Multimedia Presentations. *1 or 2 hours.*

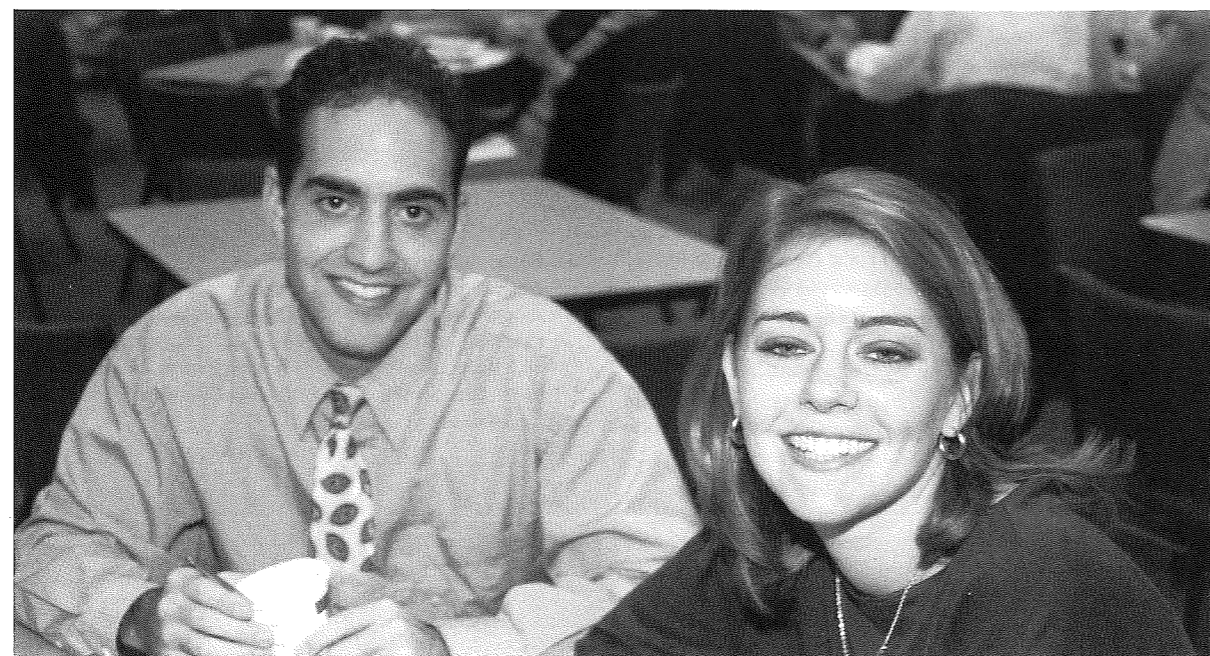
**Specialized Education**

**770 Principles of Discipleship**  
*Slaughter*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. *2 hours.*

**771 Practice of Discipleship**  
*Slaughter*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. *2 hours.*



**772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry**  
*McLaughlin, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. *2 hours.*

**774 Creativity**  
*Hendricks*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students and requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

**Other Electives**

**786 Procedures of Library Research**  
*Ibach*

A study of the techniques of research and note-taking, the utilization of printed and nonprinted library materials, and an overview of thesis style. *1 hour.*

**788 Independent Study in Christian Education**  
*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

**789 Christian Education Thesis**  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

# DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS AND INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

Michael Pocock, *Department Chairman, Professor*

Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*

(Sabbatical, 1998-99)

Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor Emeritus*

Mark S. Young, *Associate Professor*

Shigeko Hironaga, *Adjunct Teacher*

Dianne C. Whittle, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing global missionary movement.

The Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies offers Th.M. ministry tracks in Cross-cultural Ministries and Evangelism and Discipleship. See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific track requirements. All Th.M. students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours within the department in addition to the required course. These nine hours must be selected as follows:

Select one foundational course	2 or 3
Select one context course	2
Select one strategy course	2
Select one biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3

Students in the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries program must distribute their elective hours as follows:

Select one context course	2
Select one strategy course	2
Select one biblical and theological studies course	2 or 3
Select one missions elective	1 or 2

Students in the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Ministries who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty.

Students in the M.A. program in Biblical Studies must elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions and Intercultural Studies as part of their elective hours.

Those interested in the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate should consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog for a complete listing of courses required for this certification. Students in the Th.M. and M.A. programs in Cross-cultural Ministries should consult the appropriate program sections in this catalog for TESOL certificate requirements.



## REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### 801 Introduction to World Missions

*Pocock, Young*

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 2 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

#### 810 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

*Young*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

#### 811 Intercultural Communication

*Young*

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. 2 hours.

#### 812 Dynamics of Missionary Development

*The Department*

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in last semester of study. 3 hours.

### Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

#### 820 Ministry in African Contexts

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 821 Ministry in Asian Contexts

*The Department*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 822 Ministry in Latin American Contexts

*Pocock, William D. Taylor*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 823 Ministry in European Contexts

*Young*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 824 Ministry in Multicultural America

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 825 Ministry in Muslim Contexts

*Patrick O. Cate*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 826 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts

*Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

#### 827 Ministry in Chinese Contexts

*Alvin Low*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

### Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry

#### 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts

*Young and Lawson*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. International students should substitute this course for 712 Current Issues and Christian Education. 2 hours.

#### 831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts

*Lawson, Young*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries track may substitute this course for 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). 2 hours.

#### 832 Church Ministry in Global Perspective

*Baker*

Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. 2 hours.

#### 833 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples

*Pocock*

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

#### 834 Intercultural Church Planting

*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

#### 835 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities

*Pocock*

A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. 2 hours.

#### 836 Language Acquisition

*The Department*

A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure. 2 hours.

#### 837 Principles of Church Growth

*Baker*

A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. 2 hours.

### Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry

#### 840 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

*Baker*

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures underlying the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. 3 hours.

#### 841 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

*Richard*

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. 2 hours.

#### 842 Acts: The Church and Culture

*Young*

An expository study of the Book of Acts with special attention given to Luke's development of a theology of mission and to the identification of biblical principles for intercultural ministry. 2 hours.

#### 843 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization

*Young*

A consideration of the goals, process, and results of contextualization in hermeneutics, theology, and ministry with special attention given to the scope and limitations of contextualizing biblical truth and principles in diverse cultural settings. 2 hours.

#### 844 A Biblical Theology of Missions

*Richard*

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.







#### 845 Spiritual Warfare

*Pocock*

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or Satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. *2 hours.*

#### 846 Cross-cultural Apologetics and World View Evangelism

*Richard*

A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. *2 hours.*

#### TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must include these electives as part of their degree program. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog. These electives are open to students in all degree programs.

#### 850 English Language Systems

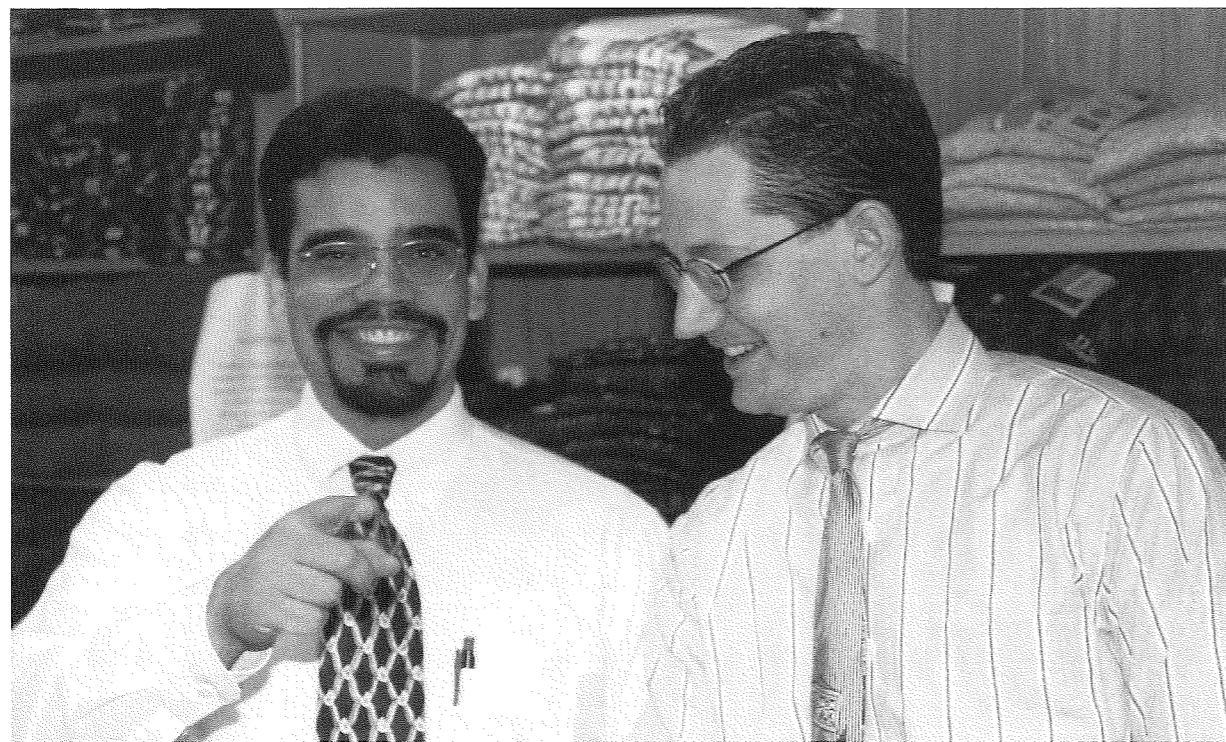
*Whittle*

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language emphasizing syntax, semantics, and phonology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

#### 851 Introduction to TESOL

*Whittle*

An introductory course which considers theories of language learning and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *2 hours.*



#### 852 Teaching Listening and Speaking

*Hironaga*

In this advanced course, students learn to teach the skills of oral communication, combining theory with directed practice. Students provide tutorial instruction to limited proficiency English speakers of various ages. *2 hours.*

#### 853 Teaching Reading and Writing

*Hironaga*

In this advanced course, students learn to teach skills of written communication, combining theory with directed practice. Students provide tutorial instruction to limited proficiency English speakers of various ages. *2 hours.*

#### Other Electives

#### 860 Mission Field Research

*The Department*

On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*

#### 868 Independent Study in Missions

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

#### 869 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

## DEPARTMENT OF FIELD EDUCATION

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Professor*

David C. Ward, *Instructor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess and develop their Christian character.

### REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is more on learning than serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all Th.M. and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. programs in Christian Education and Corporate Chaplaincy. It is available to students in other degree programs as elective credit. Graduation requirements for Th.M. students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional internship hours may also be credited toward the degree.

S.T.M. students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their program. Additional hours may be taken as elective credit.

Students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 915 Christian Education Internship. Students in the M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 916 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship.

All internship field instructors must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can begin the appropriate Field Education course. Before beginning the internship, it is the responsibility of the student to identify a field instructor who agrees to supervise the internship. Required Field Education internships may be completed over one semester (concurrently) or over two semesters (consecutively). Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study. When students enroll in the required internship for their ministry track over two semesters, they must register for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall and spring), distributing the required number of

contract hours over both semesters. Local internships require involvement in ministry reflection groups. Students should take into account the time requirements of the internship when planning their course loads.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Field Education department for information on transferring internships done at other accredited seminaries.

### REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with 400 hours of total involvement. Any internship may be taken as an elective for one or two semester hours of credit with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department. Consult the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

#### 901 Pastoral Leadership Internship

*Malphurs*

Supervised field-based training in a local church with leadership opportunities in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor.

*1 or 2 hours.*

#### 902 Church Planting Internship

*Malphurs*

Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in the United States. *Recommended prerequisite:* 623 Church Planting. *1 or 2 hours.*

#### 903 Counseling Ministries Internship

*Ward*

Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Recommended prerequisite:* 606 Interpersonal Communication.

*1 or 2 hours.*





**904 Urban Ministries Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. *1 or 2 hours.*

**905 Educational Leadership Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. *1 or 2 hours.*

**906 Academic Ministries Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based training in which students gain experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. For those in the Academic Ministries track, one of the two hours must include intensive teaching. *1 or 2 hours.*

**907 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

**908 Intercultural Ministries Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

**909 Women's Ministry Internship**

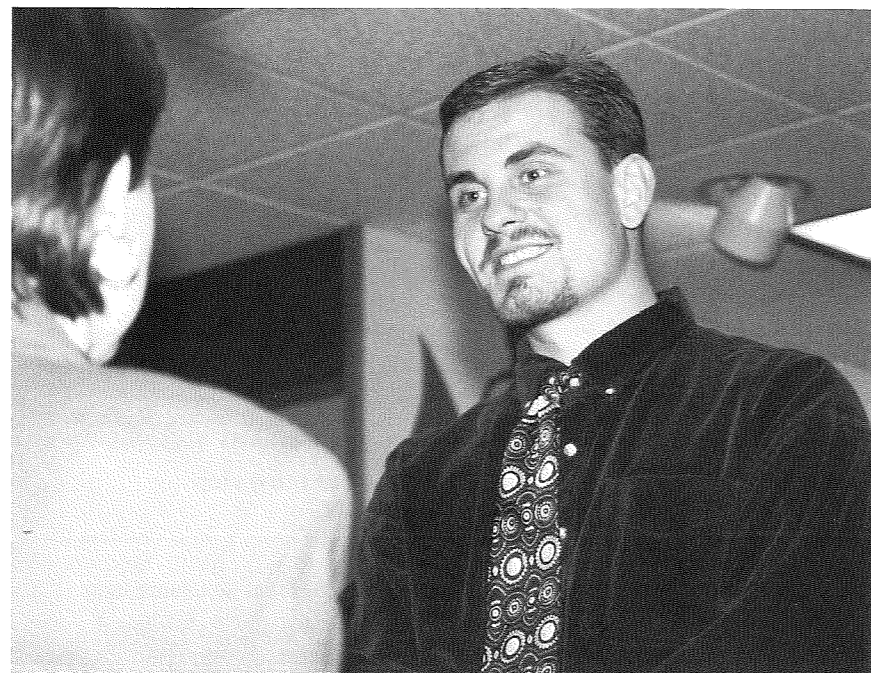
**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. *1 or 2 hours.*

**910 Media Arts Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. *1 or 2 hours.*



**911 Chaplaincy Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional institution, hospital, or military. *1 or 2 hours.*

**915 Christian Education Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Field Education department. *1 or 2 hours.*

**916 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training in a business or industry in which the student gains exposure to and experience in all facets of ministry as a corporate chaplain. *Recommended prerequisite:* 672 Ministry in the Corporate World. *1 or 2 hours.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

**927 Campus Ministry Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based training on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. *1 or 2 hours.*

**928 Camping Internship**

**Malpburs**

Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. *1 or 2 hours.*

**941 TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States. *Required for TESOL certificate.* *1 or 2 hours.*

**968 Specialized Internship**

**Ward**

Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1 or 2 hours.*



**CENTER FOR  
CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP**

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman*

*Distinguished Professor*

William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director*

*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

Darrell L. Bock, *Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture*

David W. Kanne, *Instructor*

Peter V. Deison, *Adjunct Teacher*

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant-leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives Th.M. students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each Th.M. student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the group members so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader for the full two years.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, and training programs, and provides mentoring assistance and internship opportunities.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program.





## REQUIRED COURSES

These courses are to be taken in sequence and are required of all first- and second-year Th.M. students.

### 001 Spiritual Formation I

This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means of determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique. *1 hour.*

### 002 Spiritual Formation II

This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life. *1 hour.*

### 003 Spiritual Formation III

This course focuses on dealing with the sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as him/herself. *1 hour.*

### 004 Spiritual Formation IV

This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies program.

### 005-006 Leadership and Character Development for Small Groups

#### *Kame*

A course in training students how to lead small groups, develop leaders of small groups, and devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *2 hours each semester.*

### 007-008 Advanced Leadership Development

#### *Kame*

A hands-on course for training students in leading small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling,

problem-solving, assessment-vision, teaching skills, and character modeling skills. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *1 hour each semester.*

### 009 Independent Study in Leadership

#### *The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

### 010 Dynamics of Leadership

#### *Deison and Hendricks*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

### 011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision

#### *Deison*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, to both build confidence in future ministry decisions and develop vision. Limited enrollment and requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

### 012 Leadership Seminar

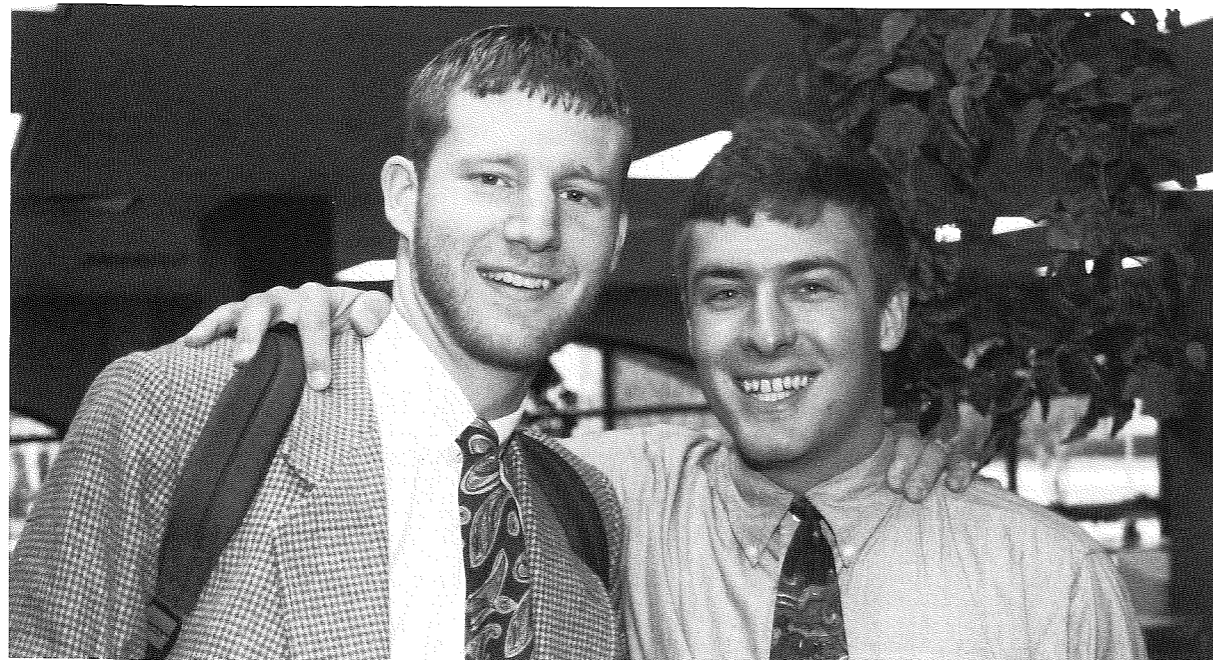
#### *Lawrence*

A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 010 Dynamics of Leadership. *2 hours.*

### 013 Introduction to Spiritual Formation

#### *Pocock*

This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for 001. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. *1 hour.*



# DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

Keith Willhite, *Director*

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the D.Min. degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program."

Those interested in enrolling in D.Min. courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned within the six months of each course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15 with the resident portion of the class in July.

Other elective courses are offered periodically as visiting professors become available.

All D.Min. courses are three semester hours.

More information on the D.Min. program is available from the Admissions Office.

## REQUIRED COURSES

### R12 The Ministry Leader

#### *Lawrence*

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns.

### R15 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

#### *Thames and Willhite*

A "walk-through" of the development of the project and thesis, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry research methods.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### Bible

### B10 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry

#### *The Department*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### B11 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature

#### *Johnson and Reed*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

### B18 New Testament Theology in Today's Ministry

#### *Bock and Ralston*

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

### B19 Old Testament Theology in Today's Ministry

#### *Chisholm and Warren*

A study of Old Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.



## Christian Education

- CE10 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.
- CE11 Instructional and Learning Theories**  
*Lawson*  
A survey of contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.
- CE12 Creative Problem Solving**  
*Lawson*  
A presentation of problem-solving strategies which will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution.
- CE13 Group Process in Church Ministry**  
*Humpries*  
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.
- CE14 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**  
*Slaughter*  
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authors in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers.
- CE15 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**  
*Slaughter*  
An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.
- CE16 Trends and Issues in Church Education**  
*McLaughlin*  
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures.

## CE17 Strategic Resource Development

*Lawson, McLaughlin*

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fund-raising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies.

## CE18 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing

*Gangel*

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

## CE19 Applied Educational Technology

*Regier*

A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries.

## CE20 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries

*Choun, Young*

A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the 21st century.

## Communication

### C10 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### C12 Homiletics Practicum

*Ralston, Reed, or Oscar Lopez*

This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

### C13 Evangelism and Assimilation

*The Department*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization.

### C14 Creativity in Ministry

*Hendricks*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

## C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture

*Hendricks*

A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

## C16 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century

*Warren, Willbite*

Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons.

## C17 Media Arts and Ministry

*Grant and Regier*

A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.

## C18 Writing for Publication

*Gangel*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

## C19 Relevance in Preaching

*Willbite*

The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages.

## C20 Developing Interpersonal Skills in Ministry

*Canine*

A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical interpersonal communication in Christian ministry. Various ministry contexts are examined along with topics such as listening, feedback, problem-solving, and developing interpersonal trust.

## C21 Creativity in Preaching

*Grant and Calvin Miller*

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

## C22 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons

*Warren*

A study aimed at preparing preachers to preach theological expositional messages, current issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* C16 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students.

## Leadership and Administration

### L10 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### L11 Leadership Evaluation and Development

*Charles M. Sell*

An intensely personal small group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

### L12 Leadership and Management in the Church and Parachurch

*Willbite*

A focus on the development of the ability to lead and manage in a way that will produce health and growth in Christian organizations. Emphasis is given to institutional mission, leadership models, and distinctions and similarities between leading and managing.

### L13 Church Planting and Extension

*Michael Andrus*

A study of church-planting strategies with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, covered extensively in L18.

### L14 Strategic Planning and Mission

*Willbite*

An exploration of strategic and visionary planning related to organizational mission as ministry organizations interact with issues of contextualization, multicultural communication, fund-raising, board policy, marketing and assessment, and organizational change.

### L18 Cross-cultural Church Planting

*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.

### L21 Change, Power, and Conflict Management in Ministry

*Canine*

An examination of the theology and dynamics of change, the role of influence in ministry, and the constructive use of conflict.







## Nurture

### **N10 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry**

#### ***The Department***

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **N12 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life**

#### ***David Wyrzten***

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation.

### **N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**

#### ***Barnes, Jones***

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling.

### **N20 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**

#### ***Ralston and Don Wyrzten***

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship.

### **N26 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**

#### ***Lightner***

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution.

### **N27 Marriage and Family Counseling**

#### ***Thomas G. Parker***

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

## Theology

### **T10 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry**

#### ***The Department***

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

### **T11 The Charismatic Movement**

#### ***Hannab***

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

### **T12 Theological Construction for Ministry**

#### ***Hannab***

Students "do theology" by constructing a biblical theology for their respective ministry organizations. Instruction focuses on theological grounding and directives for ministry as opposed to proof-texting.

### **T13 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**

#### ***Young and Pocock***

The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately.

### **T14 Ministries of Reconciliation**

#### ***Willie O. Peterson***

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation.

### **T15 The Structure of Christian Doctrine**

#### ***Hannab***

This course is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith. Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, this study is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith by an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology.

### **T17 The Role of Prayer in Ministry**

#### ***Constable***

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

### **T18 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**

#### ***Pyne, Spencer***

A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics may vary due to student interest.

# DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Harold W. Hoehner, *Ph.D. Program Director*

## **Biblical Studies Division**

Eugene H. Merrill, *Director of Old Testament Studies*

David K. Lowery, *Director of New Testament Studies*

Ronald B. Allen, *Director of Bible Exposition*

## **Theological Studies Division**

Stephen R. Spencer, *Director of Theological Studies*

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

## **PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES**

Of the 32 hours in the Biblical Studies division, each student must take nine hours in required divisional courses. Three of these hours are in Old Testament Backgrounds, two hours in New Testament Backgrounds, three hours in Hermeneutics, and one hour in Research Procedures. In addition to the Biblical Studies core, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open.

## **REQUIRED COURSES**

### **1100 Old Testament Backgrounds**

#### ***Merrill and Allen***

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

### **2100 New Testament Backgrounds**

#### ***The Department and Bailey***

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. *2 hours.*

### **3100 Hermeneutics**

#### ***Bock, Glenn, and Johnson***

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and the discussion of texts. *3 hours.*

### **4100 Research Procedures**

#### ***Hoehner and Taylor***

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*



## OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department but no credit will be given for such instruction.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- 1170 Old Testament Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*
- 1171 Historical Hebrew Grammar**  
*Taylor*  
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *2 hours.*
- 1172 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology**  
*Merrill*  
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *2 hours.*
- 1175 Exegesis in the Torah**  
*Merrill*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.*

- 1176 Exegesis in the Prophets**  
*Chisbom*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.*

- 1177 Exegesis in the Writings**  
*Glenn*  
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177. 3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

- 1180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Taylor*  
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*
- 1181 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds to the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*
- 1182 History of the Ancient Near East**  
*Merrill*  
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. *2 hours.*
- 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages**  
*Glenn*  
An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- 1184 Readings in Akkadian**  
*Merrill*  
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythical texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. *2 hours.*



## NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including 2272 and 2273) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism**  
*The Department*  
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. *3 hours.*
- 2273 New Testament Theology**  
*The Department*  
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 2100 New Testament Backgrounds or 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism or concurrent enrollment in either. This prerequisite applies only to those in the Biblical Studies division with a concentration in New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

- 2274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts**  
*Bock*  
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism. *3 hours.*
- 2275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New**  
*Bock and Glenn*  
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament in the New. *3 hours.*
- 2276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Wallace*  
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *3 hours.*

- 1185 Readings in Ugaritic**  
*Merrill*  
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. *2 hours.*

- 1186 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**  
*Taylor*  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

- 1187 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *3 hours.*

- 1188 Introduction to Syriac**  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *3 hours.*

- 1189 Readings in Syriac Literature**  
*Taylor*  
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* 1188 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*

- 1190 Methodology in Old Testament Research**  
*Taylor*  
A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

- 1199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.





- 2278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark**  
*Lowery*  
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. *3 hours.*
- 2279 The Synoptic Gospels**  
*Hoebner*  
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. *3 hours.*
- 2280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul**  
*Grassmick*  
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. *3 hours.*
- 2281 The Theology of the General Epistles**  
*Fanning*  
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours.*
- 2282 Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John**  
*Harris*  
An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*
- 2283 Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre**  
*The Department*  
An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*
- 2290 Teaching the New Testament**  
*The Department*  
A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*
- 2299 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

## BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including 3383 and 3384) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299). Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

## REQUIRED COURSES

- 3383 Analysis of Old Testament Books**  
*Allen*  
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *3 hours.*
- 3384 Analysis of New Testament Books**  
*Pentecost*  
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

- 3371 Seminar in the Pentateuch**  
*Johnson*  
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. *2 hours.*
- 3372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature**  
*Bramer*  
A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. *2 hours.*
- 3373 Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature**  
*Allen*  
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. *2 hours.*

- 3374 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets**  
*Allen*  
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. *2 hours.*
- 3375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets**  
*Allen*  
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in these books. *2 hours.*
- 3377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts**  
*Johnson*  
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. *2 hours.*
- 3379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles**  
*Toussaint*  
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles). *2 hours.*
- 3380 Seminar in Johannine Literature**  
*Pentecost*  
A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation. *2 hours.*
- 3385 Seminar in Pauline Literature I**  
*Pentecost*  
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians. *2 hours.*
- 3386 Seminar in Pauline Literature II**  
*Constable*  
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles. *2 hours.*
- 3390 Teaching Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. *2 hours.*
- 3399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.

## PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 10 hours of required courses and 20 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

## REQUIRED COURSES

- 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. *2 hours.*
- 4571 Seminar in Theological Method**  
*The Division*  
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. *2 hours.*
- 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of contemporary trends in theology. *2 hours.*
- 4573 Seminar in 20th-Century Theologians**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of contemporary theologians with an in-depth analysis of selected figures. *Prerequisite:* 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology. *2 hours.*
- 4574 Seminar in 20th-Century American Evangelical Thought**  
*The Division*  
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. *2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

- 4580 Seminar in Systematic Theology I**  
*The Division*  
A critical introduction to a doctrinal area, such as Christology, anthropology, or ecclesiology, focusing on selected readings and the development of a research bibliography. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4581. *3 hours.*
- 4581 Seminar in Systematic Theology II**  
*The Division*  
A continuation of research begun in 4580. Students will pursue individual areas of research in a doctrinal area in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. *3 hours.*
- 4582 Seminar in Historical Theology I**  
*The Division*  
A critical introduction to selected periods of the history of Christian thought focusing on general readings and the development of research bibliographies. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4583. *3 hours.*







**4583 Seminar in Historical Theology II**

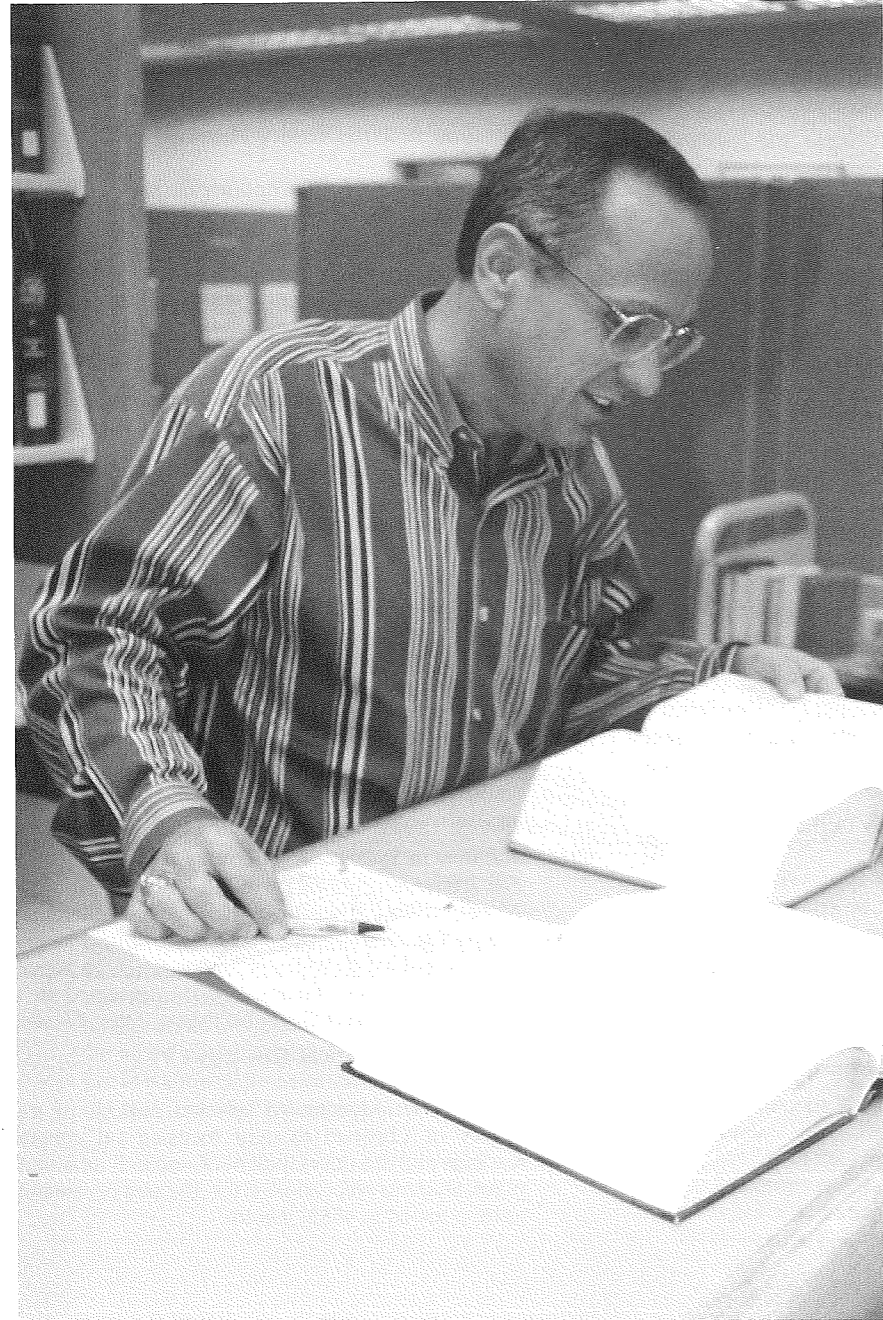
**The Division**

A continuation of research begun in 4582. Students will pursue individual areas of research in a selected historical period in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. *3 hours.*

**4584 Seminar on Theology and Culture I**

**The Division**

A critical introduction to the pursuit of theological issues in relationship to other fields of study such as philosophy, sociology, psychology, or the natural sciences. The seminar will focus on general readings and the development of research bibliographies. Students will choose a specific area of research to be pursued in 4585. *3 hours.*



**4585 Seminar on Theology and Culture II**

**The Division**

A continuation of research begun in 4584. Students will pursue individual areas of research in consultation with a professor. Research papers from students and faculty will be presented in a conference setting at the end of the semester. *3 hours.*

**4595 Teaching Internship**

**The Division**

A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching systematic or historical theology courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

**4599 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**

**The Division**

Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

**ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE**

Students can select the following course as part of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

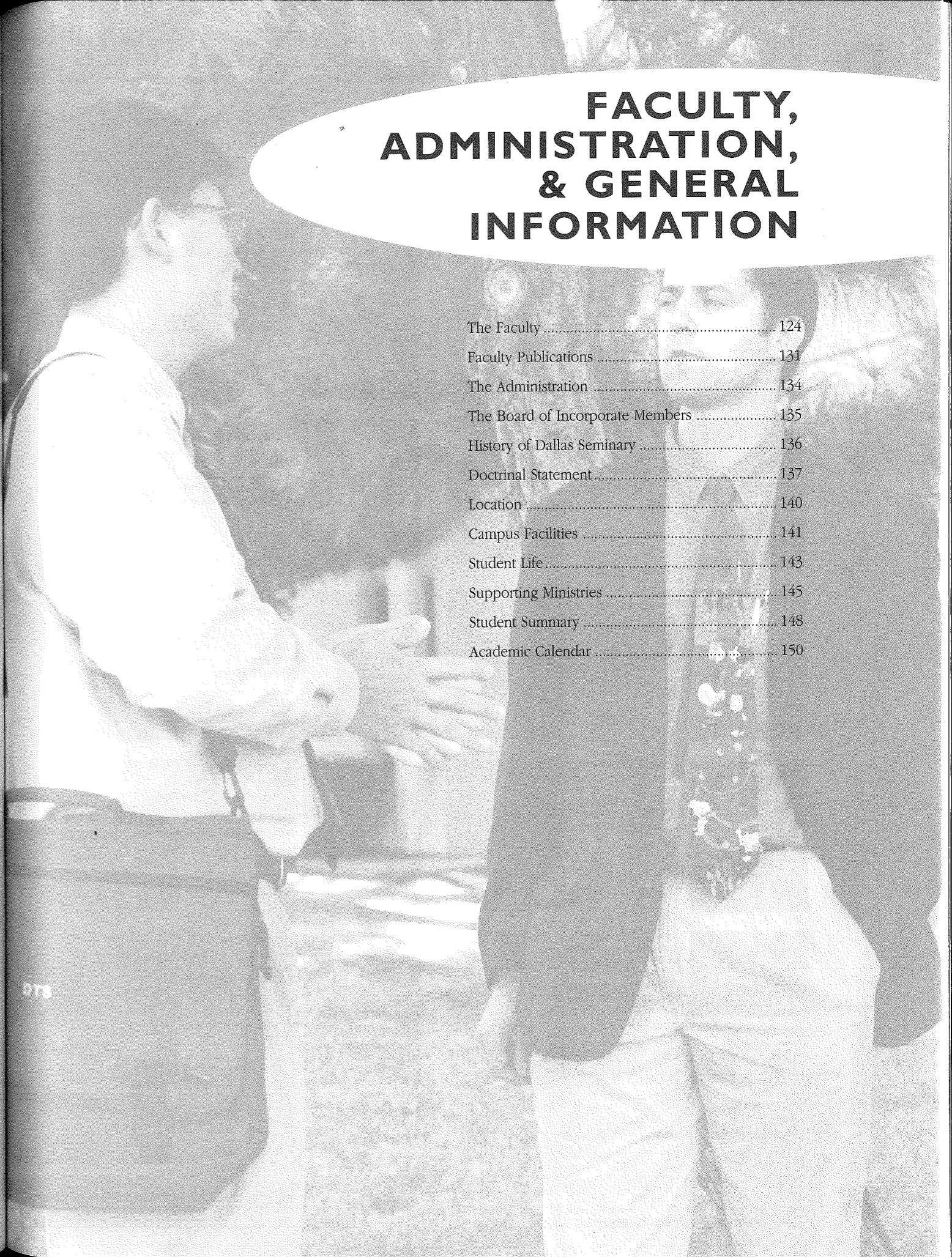
**7790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education**

**Gangel**

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

**FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION**

The Faculty .....	124
Faculty Publications .....	131
The Administration .....	134
The Board of Incorporate Members .....	135
History of Dallas Seminary .....	136
Doctrinal Statement .....	137
Location .....	140
Campus Facilities .....	141
Student Life .....	143
Supporting Ministries .....	145
Student Summary .....	148
Academic Calendar .....	150



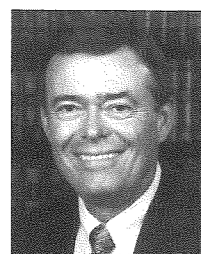




# THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

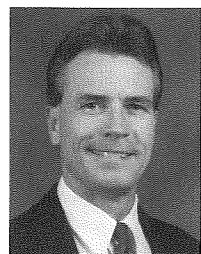
## RESIDENT FACULTY DALLAS CAMPUS



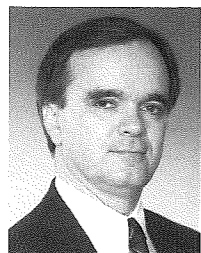
**RONALD B. ALLEN**  
*Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1995-  
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.



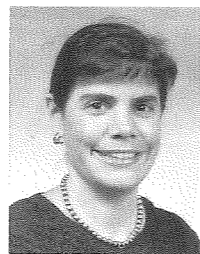
**MARK L. BAILEY**  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs*  
*Academic Dean*  
*Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1985-  
A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.



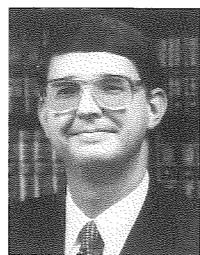
**C. GARY BARNES**  
*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1997-  
B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M. Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.



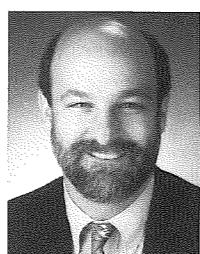
**CHARLES P. BAYLIS**  
*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*  
*Director of Tampa Bay Extension*  
1994-  
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.



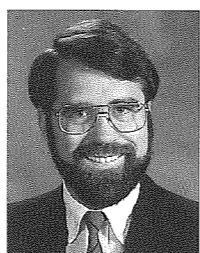
**PAM J. BETKER**  
*Registrar*  
1998-  
B.A., University of Illinois-Chicago, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; graduate study toward Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1998-.



**D. JEFFREY BINGHAM**  
*Assistant Professor of Historical Theology*  
1996-  
B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995.



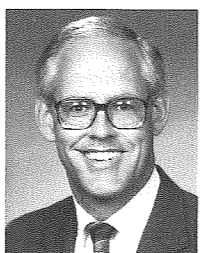
**DARRELL L. BOCK**  
*Research Professor of New Testament Studies*  
*Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture*  
1982-  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



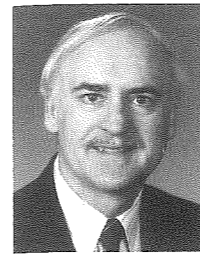
**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**  
*Associate Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1997-  
B.Th., Ontario Bible College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Ontario Theological Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



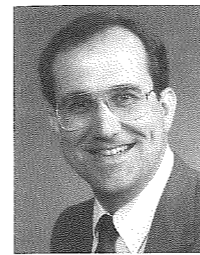
**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**  
*Chaplain*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1985-  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



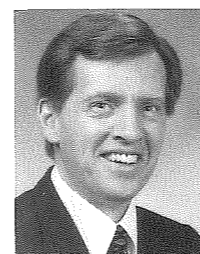
**J. LANIER BURNS**  
*Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology*  
1982-  
B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993.



**SAMUEL L. CANINE**  
*Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1985-  
B.A., Cedarville College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1975; Ph.D., 1986.



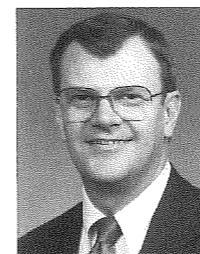
**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**  
*Director, Alumni and Church Relations*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1988-  
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.



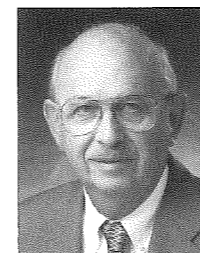
**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**  
*Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1981-  
B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



**ROBERT J. CHOUN JR.**  
*Professor of Christian Education*  
1984-  
A.A., Luther College, 1969; B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; M.R.E., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; D.Min., Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; Ph.D. candidate, University of North Texas.



**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**  
*Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1969-  
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.



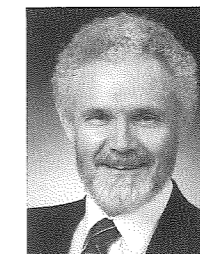
**DAVID C. COTTEN**  
*Vice President for Student Services*  
*Dean of Students*  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1989-  
B.S., University of North Texas, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; M.A., Phillips University, 1962; Ed.M., University of Oklahoma, 1966; D.Min., Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



**CHARLES H. DYER**  
*Executive Vice President*  
*Professor of Bible Exposition*  
1981-85; 1988-  
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1986.



**BUIST M. FANNING III**  
*Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1974-  
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.



**DONALD R. GLENN**  
*Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
1967-  
B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; doctoral study, Brandeis University.



**REG GRANT**  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
1982-  
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.



**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**  
*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
1974-  
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D. candidate, University of Glasgow.



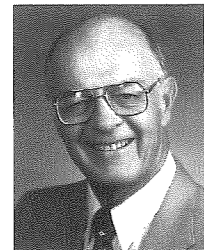
**JOHN D. HANNAH**  
*Chairman and Senior Professor of Historical Theology*  
1972-  
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University.

\* Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.

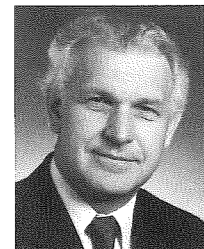




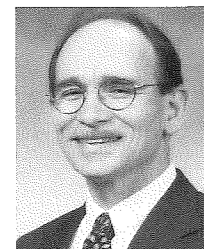
**W. HALL HARRIS III**  
*Professor of New Testament Studies*  
 1978–  
 B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.



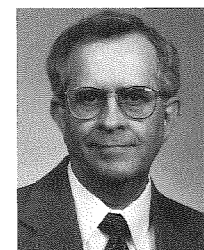
**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**  
*Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership*  
*Distinguished Professor*  
 1951–  
 B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.



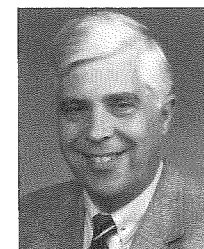
**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**  
*Director of Ph.D. Studies*  
*Chairman and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies*  
 1968–  
 B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



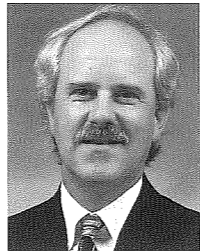
**J. SCOTT HORRELL**  
*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
 1997–  
 B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988.



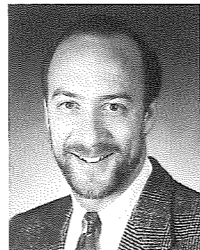
**ROBERT D. IBACH**  
*Library Director*  
 1986–  
 B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.



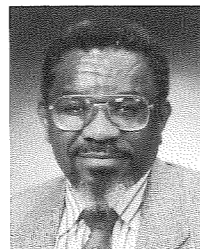
**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**  
*Senior Professor of Bible Exposition*  
 1972–  
 B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



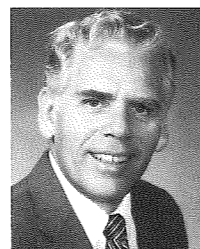
**FRENCH A. JONES**  
*Director of the Master of Arts program in*  
*Biblical Counseling*  
*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1995–  
 B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.



**DAVID W. KANNE**  
*Instructor, Center for Christian Leadership*  
 1993–  
 B.A., Moorhead State University, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990.



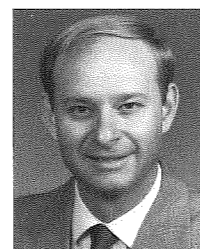
**EDDIE B. LANE**  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1982–  
 B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.



**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**  
*Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership*  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1981–  
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



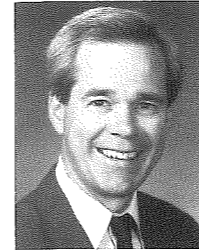
**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**  
*Chairman and Professor of Christian Education*  
 1986–  
 B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.



**DAVID K. LOWERY**  
*Director of Admissions*  
*Professor of New Testament Studies*  
 1977–  
 B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



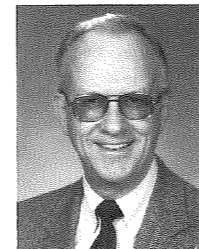
**LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER**  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1990–  
 B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1959; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1993.



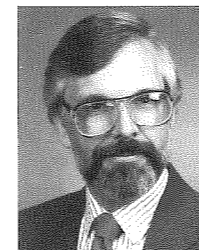
**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**  
*Chairman and Professor of Field Education*  
 1981–  
 A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.



**LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN**  
*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*  
 1996–  
 B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; doctoral study, University of North Texas, 1996–.



**EUGENE H. MERRILL**  
*Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
 1975–  
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.



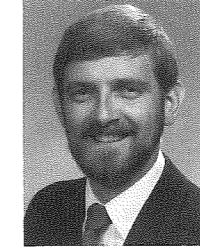
**MICHAEL POCOCK**  
*Chairman and Professor of World Missions*  
*and Intercultural Studies*  
 1987–  
 B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.



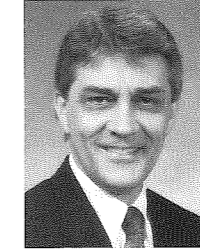
**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Director of Admissions*  
*Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition*  
 1990–  
 B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



**ROBERT A. PYNE**  
*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology*  
 1992–  
 B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.



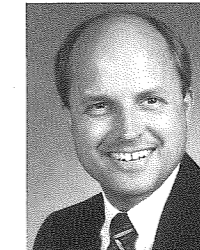
**TIMOTHY J. RALSTON**  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1992–  
 B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.



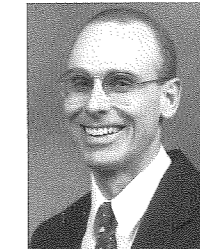
**DONALD P. REGIER**  
*Director of Audiovisual Center*  
*Associate Professor of Christian Education*  
 1973–  
 B.A., Grace College of Bible, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



**RAMESH P. RICHARD**  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries and*  
*World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
 1979–83; 1987–  
 B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.



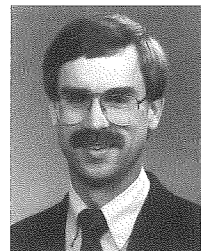
**JAMES R. SLAUGHTER**  
*Professor of Christian Education*  
 1984–  
 B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., 1992.



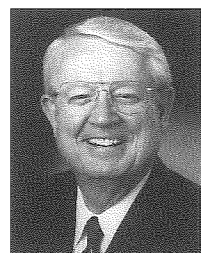
**JAY E. SMITH**  
*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
 1996–  
 B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.



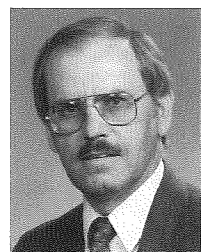




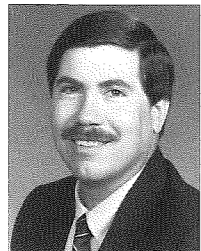
**STEPHEN R. SPENCER**  
*Professor of Systematic Theology*  
 1990-  
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1974; M.Div., Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1988.



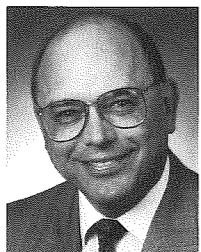
**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**  
*President*  
 1994-  
 C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; Litt.D., Taylor University, 1986; J.D., Pepperdine University, 1990.



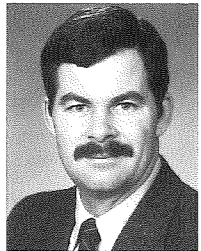
**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**  
*Professor of Old Testament Studies*  
 1989-  
 B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.



**JAMES H. THAMES**  
*Assistant Academic Dean*  
 1989-  
 B.A., Grace College of Bible, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.



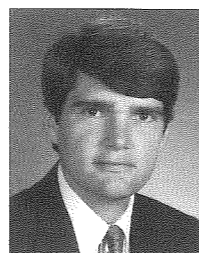
**A. BURGE TROXEL JR.**  
*Director of Academic Computing*  
*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1993-  
 B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1970; D.Min., 1987.



**DANIEL B. WALLACE**  
*Associate Professor of New Testament Studies*  
 1979-81; 1988-  
 B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D. 1995.



**DAVID C. WARD**  
*Director of the Center for Biblical Studies*  
*Instructor in Field Education*  
 1996-  
 B.A., College of Charleston, 1982; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; M.A.C.E., 1995; graduate study toward Th.M., 1996-.



**TIMOTHY S. WARREN**  
*Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1984-  
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.



**KEITH WILLHITE**  
*Director of D.Min. Studies*  
*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*  
 1996-  
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1990.



**MARK S. YOUNG**  
*Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
 1995-  
 B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

## ADJUNCT/VISITING TEACHERS DALLAS CAMPUS 1998-99

**WALTER L. BAKER**  
*Adjunct Teacher and Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
 B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986.

**J. MICHAEL BEIDEL**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1963; M.A., 1968.

**DANIEL S. BOLIN**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; M.B.A., LeTourneau University, 1995.

**GRACE CHEW LEU**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.A., University of Texas, 1985; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A. Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1990; Psy.D., George Fox College, 1991.

**PETER V. DEISON**  
*Adjunct Teacher, Center for Christian Leadership*  
 B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

**KEVIN C. GILLILAND**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

**R. ELLIOTT GREENE**  
*Adjunct Teacher in New Testament Studies*  
 B.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1985; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; doctoral study, 1994-.

**SHIGEKO HIRONAGA**  
*Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
 B.A., Kansai University, 1975; M.A., University of North Texas, 1994; doctoral study, University of Texas at Arlington, 1995-.

**PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.S., Virginia Tech, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min. candidate.

**GLENN R. KREIDER**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology*  
 B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D. candidate.

**MILES A. LEWIS**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1970; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; M.A., Wheaton College, 1978; Ed.D. candidate, Penn State University.

**OSCAR LOPEZ**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 A.B., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

**JACK D. LORD**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

**DANIEL T. MABERY**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; J.D., St. Mary's University School of Law, 1995.

**R. TODD MANGUM**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology*  
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1984; M.A.B.S., Biblical Theological Seminary, 1988; M.Div., 1988; S.T.M., 1990; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.

**TIMOTHY G. MINK**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.A., Boise State University, 1973; Certificate, Multnomah School of the Bible, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1987.

**R. LARRY MOYER**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

**ROBERT M. RUCKER**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.A., Ohio State University, 1984; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; M.A.C.E., 1990; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1992.

**JAY L. SEDWICK JR.**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; doctoral study, 1996-.

**KEITH A. SHUBERT**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition*  
 B.A., Cedarville College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; doctoral study, 1994-.

**ROGER W. SKEPPLE**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
 B.S., Liberty University, 1987; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; doctoral study, 1993.

**DAN P. TRUITT**  
*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
 B.A., Texas A & M University, 1973; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., Baylor University, 1993.

**DIANNE C. WHITTLE**  
*Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies*  
 B.A., California State University—Fullerton, 1991; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.





## ADJUNCT FACULTY EXTENSION SITES 1998-99

### JEFFREY A. AMAN

*Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology*  
*Attorney and Counselor at Law, Tampa, Florida*  
B.S.B.A., University of Florida, 1981; J.D., University of Florida Law School, 1984;  
M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; Th.M., 1995.

### DAVID ANDERSON

*Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology*  
*Pastor, Faith Community Church, Houston, Texas*  
B.A., Rice University, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Ph.D. candidate.

### DAVID E. CLARKE

*Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries*  
*Psychologist, Marriage and Family Enrichment Center, Tampa, Florida*  
B.A., Point Loma College, 1981; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., Western Seminary, 1986.

### TIMOTHY J. COLE

*Adjunct Teacher in New Testament*  
*Senior Pastor, Grace Bible Church, St. Petersburg, Florida*  
B.A., Grand Rapids Baptist College, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984;  
D.Min., Covenant Theological Seminary, 1990.

### WAYNE CONE

*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
*Pastor, Cypress Bible Church, Cypress, Texas*  
B.A., Florida State University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984;  
doctoral study, Talbot School of Theology, 1991-.

### DAVID M. FOUTS

*Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition*  
*Assistant Professor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee*  
B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1979; Th.D., 1992.

### KENNETH G. HANNA

*Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition and Systematic Theology*  
*Chancellor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee*  
B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

### PETER A. HELD

*Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education*  
*Dean of Student Development, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee*  
B.S., John Brown University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975;  
M.A.Ed., University of Alabama—Birmingham, 1988; Ph.D. candidate.

### TRACY L. HOWARD

*Adjunct Teacher of New Testament and Pastoral Ministries*  
*Attorney at Law, Houston, Texas*  
B.A., Louisiana State University, 1976; M.A., Texas Christian University, 1983; Th.M.,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; J.D., Louisiana State University, 1991; doctoral  
study, Grace Theological Seminary.

### W. GARY PHILLIPS

*Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology*  
*Professor of Bible and Philosophy, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee*  
B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D.,  
Grace Theological Seminary, 1985.

## FACULTY EMERITI

### WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., Th.M., D.D.

*Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., Th.M., Th.D., D.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

### EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology*

### KENNETH O. GANGEL, B.A., M.A., M.Div., S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.

*Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian Education*

### FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR., B.A., Th.D.

*Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

### ROBERT P. LIGHTNER, Th.B., Th.M., Th.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### EDWARD C. PENTECOST, M.A., Th.M., D.Miss.

*Assistant Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

### J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., M.A., Th.D.

*Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

### JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

### CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.

*Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

### JOHN F. WALVOORD, A.B., D.D., A.M., Th.B., Th.M., Th.D., Litt.D.

*Chancellor and Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., Th.M., Th.D., M.S.L.S.

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### ROY B. ZUCK, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

## FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

Over 300 books have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and dozens of other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

### RONALD B. ALLEN

*Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath*  
*Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel* (coauthor)  
*When Song Is New*  
*Lord of Song*  
*The Majesty of Man*  
*Liberated Traditionalism* (coauthor)  
*Joel*  
*A Shelter in the Fury*  
*And I Will Praise Him*  
*Rediscovering Prophecy*  
*Discovering Psalms*  
*The New King James Bible—Old Testament* (coeditor)  
*The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament* (editor)  
*The Book of Numbers*

### MARK L. BAILEY

*To Follow Him*

### DARRELL L. BOCK

*A German Theological Word List* (coauthor)  
*Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church* (coeditor)  
*Progressive Dispensationalism* (coauthor)  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (consulting editor)  
*Luke 1:1-9:50*  
*Luke 9:51-24:53*  
*Luke*  
*Luke NIV Application Commentary*

### DONALD K. CAMPBELL

*Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society*  
*Nehemiah: Man in Charge*  
*No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua*  
*Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times*  
*Walvoord: A Tribute* (editor)  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols.* (consulting editor)  
*A Case for Premillennialism* (coeditor)

### SAMUEL L. CANINE

*Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations* (coauthor)

### LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER

*The Kingdom in History and Prophecy*  
*Salvation*  
*He That Is Spiritual*  
*Satan*  
*True Evangelism*  
*Grace*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*The Ephesian Letter*  
*Dispensationalism*  
*Systematic Theology, 8 vols.*

### ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

*Interpreting the Minor Prophets*

### ROBERT J. CHOUN JR.

*What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's Edition* (coauthor)  
*What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference Edition* (coauthor)  
*Directing Christian Education* (coauthor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry* (coauthor)

### THOMAS L. CONSTABLE

*Talking to God*

### CHARLES H. DYER

*Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost* (coeditor)  
*The Rise of Babylon*  
*World News and Bible Prophecy*  
*Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands* (coeditor)  
*The Power of Personal Integrity*

### BUIST M. FANNING III

*Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek*

### KENNETH O. GANGEL

*Understanding Teaching*  
*Beloved Physician*  
*Leadership for Church Education*  
*The Family First*  
*So You Want to Be a Leader!*  
*Between Christian Parent and Child*  
*Competent to Lead*  
*24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching*  
*The Gospel and the Gay*  
*You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent*  
*Lessons in Leadership from the Bible*  
*Building Leaders for Church Education*  
*Thus Spake Qoheleth*  
*Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy* (coauthor)  
*Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts*  
*Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning*  
*Church Education Handbook*  
*Building a Christian Family* (coauthor)  
*Personal Growth Bible Studies:*  
    *Acts*  
    *1 and 2 Timothy and Titus*  
    *Matthew 1-14*  
    *Matthew 15-28*  
    *Romans 1-12*  
    *Romans 13-Galatians*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching* (coeditor)  
*Feeding and Leading*  
*Key Words for the Christian Life*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education* (coeditor)  
*Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations* (coauthor)  
*Volunteers for Today's Church* (coauthor)  
*Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:*  
    *Learning to be the Church*  
    *Growing in Grace and Godliness*  
    *Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual Formation* (coeditor)  
*Your Family* (coauthor)  
*Called to Teach*  
*Team Leadership in Ministry*  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family Life Education* (coeditor)

### DONALD R. GLENN

*New International Version of the Holy Bible* (cotranslator)

### REG GRANT

*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*Ebony Moon*

### JOHN D. GRASSMICK

*Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis*







**JOHN D. HANNAH**  
Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

**W. HALL HARRIS III**  
The Descent of Christ

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**  
The Battle of the Gods  
Say It with Love  
Heaven Help the Home!  
Footprints (coauthor)  
Ministry of Management (coauthor)  
Taking a Stand  
Marriage and the Family  
Teaching to Change Lives  
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)  
Standing Together  
As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**  
Herod Antipas  
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**  
Challenge and Response  
Witnesses in Stone

**ROBERT D. IBACH**  
Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**  
Expository Hermeneutics

**S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.**  
Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition  
The Old Testament in the New

**EDDIE B. LANE**  
Building Lasting Family Relationships  
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World  
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit  
Reclaiming the Village

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**  
Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**  
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry (coauthor)

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**  
Neoliberalism  
The Savior and the Scriptures  
Neoevangelicalism Today  
Church Union  
The Death Christ Died  
Meditation That Transcends  
The God of the Bible  
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing  
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe  
Truth for the Good Life  
Triumph through Tragedy  
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity  
Evangelical Theology  
The Last Days Handbook  
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation  
Handbook of Evangelical Theology

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**  
Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century

Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century  
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins  
Vision America  
Maximizing Your Effectiveness  
Values-Driven Leadership  
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood  
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium  
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry  
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**  
An Historical Survey of the Old Testament  
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns  
Kingdom of Priests  
1 and 2 Chronicles  
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi  
Deuteronomy

**R. LARRY MOYER**  
Thirty-one Days with the Master Fisherman  
Free and Clear

**EDWARD C. PENTECOST**  
Missions from the Third World (coauthor)  
Reaching the Unreached  
Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**  
Prophecy for Today  
Things to Come  
Romanism in the Light of Scripture  
The Divine Comforter  
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine  
Designed to Be Like Him  
Your Adversary the Devil  
Design for Discipleship  
Man's Problems—God's Answers  
Will Man Survive?  
The Joy of Living  
The Sermon on the Mount  
The Joy of Fellowship  
The Glory of God  
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
The Parables of Jesus  
Thy Kingdom Come  
A Faith That Endures

**MICHAEL POCOCK**  
Entry Principles for New Fields

**JOHN W. REED**  
Beating the Clock (coauthor)  
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)  
The Power Sermon (coauthor)  
1100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)  
Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

**RAMESH P. RICHARD**  
The Population of Heaven  
Scripture Sculpture

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**  
The Acts of the Apostles  
1 and 2 Thessalonians  
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith  
Biblical Theology of the New Testament  
The Final Countdown  
Balancing the Christian Life  
The Holy Spirit  
Dispensationalism Today  
Revelation  
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible

Neorthodoxy  
The Ryrie Study Bible  
Making the Most of Life  
Easy Object Lessons  
A Survey of Bible Doctrine  
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II  
You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .  
The Grace of God  
The Role of Women in the Church  
A Look at Life after Life  
The Best Is Yet to Come  
The Bible and Tomorrow's News  
What You Should Know about Inerrancy  
What You Should Know about the Rapture  
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility  
Meant to Last (coauthor)  
The Miracles of Our Lord  
Basic Theology  
So Great Salvation  
Transformed by His Glory  
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

**JAMES R. SLAUGHTER**  
Living Proof (video study guide)

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**  
Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns  
Standing Out  
The Strong Family  
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life  
You and Your Child  
Hand Me Another Brick  
For Those Who Hurt  
Strike the Original Match  
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back  
Improving Your Serve  
Make Up Your Mind  
Encourage Me  
Strengthening Your Grip  
Dropping Your Guard  
Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life  
Starting Over  
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World  
Come Before Winter  
Leadership: Influence That Inspires  
Living on the Ragged Edge  
Recovery: When Healing Takes Time  
Growing Deep in the Christian Life  
Living above the Level of Mediocrity  
The Quest for Character  
Growing Wise in Family Life  
Living beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2  
Rise and Shine  
The Grace Awakening  
Sanctity of Life  
Stress Fractures  
Laugh Again  
Simple Faith  
Flying Closer to the Flame  
The Finishing Touch  
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit  
Active Spirituality  
Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible  
Intimacy with the Almighty  
Dear Graduate  
Man to Man  
Hope Again  
The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)  
The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**  
The Peshitta of Daniel

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**  
Behold the King  
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**  
A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*  
Greek Grammar beyond the Basics

**JOHN F. WALVOORD**  
The Holy Spirit  
The Rapture Question  
Israel in Prophecy  
The Return of the Lord  
The Millennial Kingdom  
To Live Is Christ  
The Thessalonian Epistles  
Truth for Today (editor)  
The Church in Prophecy  
The Revelation of Jesus Christ  
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)  
The Nations in Prophecy  
Jesus Christ Our Lord  
Daniel  
Philippians: Triumph in Christ  
The Holy Spirit at Work Today  
Major Bible Themes  
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis  
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come  
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation  
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)  
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)  
Prophecy Knowledge Handbook  
What We Believe  
Major Bible Prophecies  
The Final Drama  
World Events and Prophecy

**ROY B. ZUCK**  
Teaching with Spiritual Power  
How to Be a Youth Sponsor  
Christian Youth (coauthor)  
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)  
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)  
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)  
Barb, Please Wake Up!  
Creation  
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)  
Job  
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)  
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)  
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness  
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)  
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)  
Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)  
Basic Biblical Interpretation  
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)  
Sitting with Job  
Vital Ministry Issues (editor)  
Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)  
Vital Biblical Issues (editor)  
Vital Theological Issues (editor)  
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)  
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)  
Reflecting with Solomon (editor)  
Learning from the Sages  
Teaching as Jesus Taught  
Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)  
Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)  
Vital New Testament Issues (editor)  
Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)  
Precious in His Sight  
Rightly Divided (editor)  
Vital Christology Issues (editor)  
Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)  
The Speaker's Quote Book  
Teaching as Paul Taught





# THE ADMINISTRATION

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL  
President  
CHARLES H. DYER  
Executive Vice President

DOUGLAS M. CECIL  
Director of Alumni and Church Relations  
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE  
Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership

## OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

MARK L. BAILEY  
Vice President for Academic Affairs  
Academic Dean  
PAM J. BETKER  
Registrar  
HAROLD W. HOEHNER  
Director of Ph.D. Studies  
ROBERT D. IBACH  
Library Director

EUGENE W. POND  
Director of Admissions  
BENJAMIN G. SCOTT  
Director of External Studies  
JAMES H. THAMES  
Assistant Academic Dean  
KEITH WILLHITE  
Director of D.Min. Studies

## OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

DAVID C. COTTEN  
Vice President for Student Services  
Dean of Students  
C. GARY BARNES  
Director of Counseling Services  
G. WILLIAM BRYAN  
Chaplain

GRACE CHEW LEU  
Adviser to Women Students  
EDDIE B. LANE  
Adviser to African-American Students  
ERIC LI  
International Student Adviser

## OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

WILLIAM S. BARNARD  
Vice President for Business Affairs  
JIM F. ANDERSON  
Director of Human Resources and Student Support Services  
JAY P. REIMER  
Director of Finance

CLARK E. REYNOLDS  
Director of Campus Services  
A. BURGE TROXEL JR.  
Director of Information Services

## OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

JOHNNY H. KOONS  
Vice President for Advancement  
BRYANT M. BLACK  
Director of Advancement

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS  
Director of Public Relations  
JERRY B. REEVES  
President of Dallas Seminary Foundation



# THE BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD  
*Board of Regents*  
President  
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama

JOHN L. MITCHELL  
*Board of Regents*  
Pastor Emeritus  
Bethany Bible Church, Phoenix, Arizona

CLAYTON BROWN  
President  
Clayton Brown Family Foundation, Wheaton, Illinois

LARRY E. MOODY  
*Vice Chairman, Board of Regents*  
President  
Search Ministries, Inc., Ellicott City, Maryland

LANSON B. DITTO JR.  
Former Owner, Retired  
Norton Ditto, Houston, Texas

J. S. NORMAN JR.  
*Board of Regents*  
Attorney at Law  
Norman & Norman, Houston, Texas

ANTHONY T. EVANS  
Senior Pastor  
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE JR.  
*Chairman, Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor  
Grace Covenant Church, Austin, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER  
*Board of Regents*  
Owner and Manager  
Lost Valley Ranch, Sedalia, Colorado

FREDERIC D. SEWELL  
*Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees*  
President  
Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc., Dallas, Texas

ALDEN A. GANNETT  
*Board of Regents*  
President Emeritus  
Southeastern Bible College  
President, Gannett Ministries, Birmingham, Alabama

JERRY V. SMITH  
*Chairman, Board of Trustees*  
President  
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, Dallas, Texas

WILLIAM N. GARRISON  
*Board of Regents*  
Garrison and Hughes  
Attorneys at Law, Fort Worth, Texas

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL  
*Board of Trustees*  
President  
Dallas Theological Seminary, Dallas, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER  
*Chairman, Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor, Retired  
Rockwall, Texas

A. STARKE TAYLOR III  
*Board of Trustees*  
President  
Sovereign Credit Corporation, Dallas, Texas

ROBERT GOOCH  
Gooch Investments, Inc., Abilene, Texas

DANIEL W. THOR  
*Board of Trustees*  
President  
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc., Dallas, Texas

JOE L. HANSON  
*Board of Trustees*  
Vice President of Financial Services, Retired  
Frito-Lay, Inc., Richardson, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN  
*Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members*  
*Board of Trustees, ex officio*  
Chairman  
Hall-Mark Consultants, Dallas, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE  
*Board of Trustees*  
Chairman  
Legal Network, Inc., Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III  
*Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members*  
Owner  
Underwood Development Company, Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD  
*Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members*  
*Board of Trustees*  
Certified Public Accountant  
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co., Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN  
*Board of Regents*  
Federal Judge, Falls Church, Virginia

GEORGE C. KEMBLE JR.  
*Board of Trustees*  
Medical Director of Rehabilitation, All Saints Episcopal  
Hospital, Fort Worth, Texas

DAVID M. WARREN  
Financial Independence Network, Ltd.  
American Automation, Allen, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY  
Head Coach, Retired  
Dallas Cowboys Football Club  
Landry Investment Group Dallas, Texas

WESLEY R. WILLIS  
President  
Northwestern College and Radio  
St. Paul, Minnesota

A. FORD MADISON  
*Board of Regents*  
President  
Surety Development Company, Bryan, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER  
*Board of Trustees*  
Chairman  
Interstate Battery System of America, Inc., Dallas, Texas





# HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. In the winter of 1921 Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The seminary pioneered the four-year Th.M. degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the seminary's presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924-52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952-86), Dr. Donald K. Campbell (1986-94), and Dr. Charles R. Swindoll who assumed the presidency on July 1, 1994.

Throughout the seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## HISTORICAL MILESTONES

### THE TWENTIES

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded and Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.

### THE THIRTIES

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
- 1935 Master of Theology program begun.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

### THE FIFTIES

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

### THE SIXTIES

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased.

### THE SEVENTIES

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies program begun. Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

### THE EIGHTIES

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education program begun.
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president. Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries program begun. Charis House purchased.
- 1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership purchased. Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

### THE NINETIES

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools. Mitchell Ministries Center facilities purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun.
- 1992 Christian Education concentration in D.Min. program introduced.
- 1993 Houston and Chattanooga extension programs begun. Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling and Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics programs begun. Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president. Tampa extension program begun. Accreditation received from Association of Theological Schools.
- 1995 Master of Arts in Corporate Chaplaincy program begun.

# DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

## ARTICLE I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

## ARTICLE II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

## ARTICLE III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

## ARTICLE IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

## ARTICLE V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

## ARTICLE VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).





We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

#### ARTICLE VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

#### ARTICLE VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he

is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

#### ARTICLE IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

#### ARTICLE X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

#### ARTICLE XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

#### ARTICLE XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian

to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

#### ARTICLE XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

#### ARTICLE XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

#### ARTICLE XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

#### ARTICLE XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

#### ARTICLE XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

#### ARTICLE XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

#### ARTICLE XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

#### ARTICLE XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

#### ARTICLE XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).





# LOCATION

Dallas Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of approximately 3 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing. The city's average temperature is 65 degrees.

## Directions

### COMING FROM THE NORTH

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak-Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Go southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the seminary.

### COMING FROM THE EAST

If you are approaching Dallas from the east on I-30 or US 80 (which merges into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), follow I-30 to the Carroll/Peak Street exit. Go through the first stoplight (Carroll), and turn right (northwest) at the second stoplight (Peak). Proceed on Peak for approximately one mile and turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street and the seminary.

### COMING FROM THE SOUTH

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Go one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and go approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the seminary.

### COMING FROM THE WEST

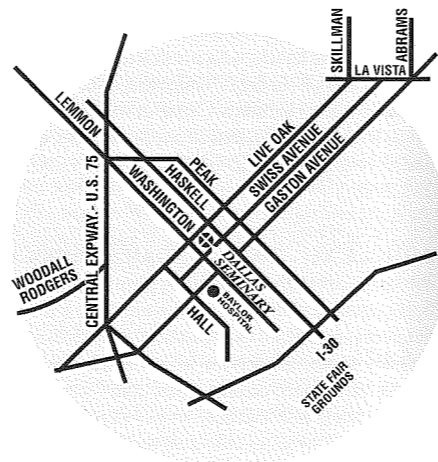
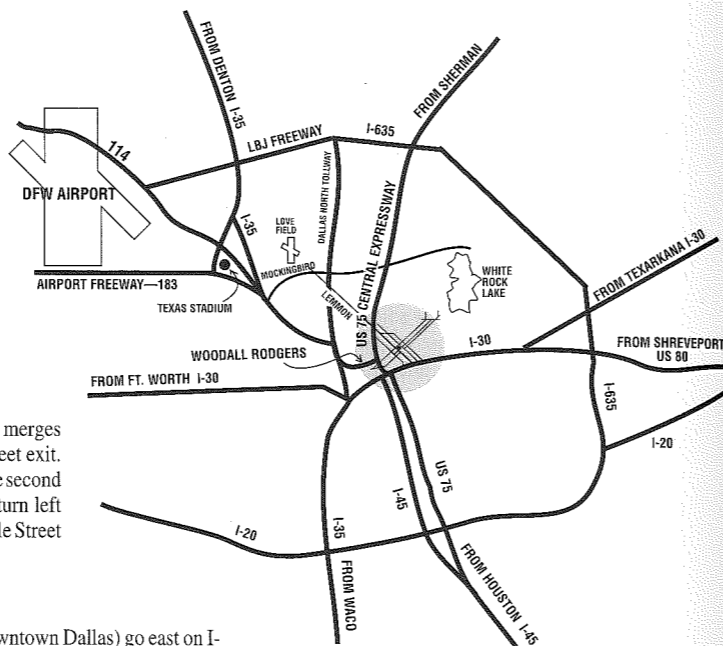
If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

### ARRIVING AT DFW AIRPORT

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the seminary in the second paragraph under "Coming from the west."

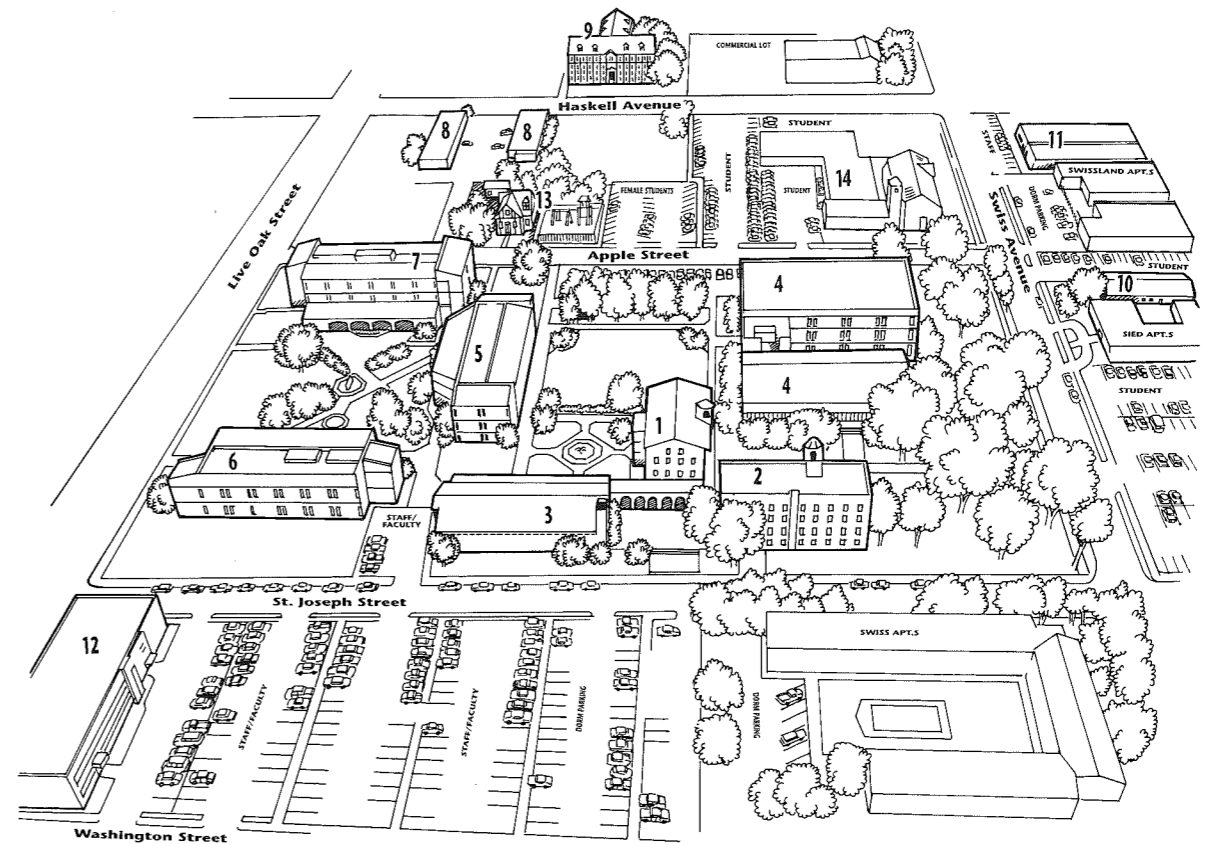
If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call SuperShuttle at 329-2020 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.



# CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Dallas Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

A number of buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.



- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1 Davidson Hall            | 8 Maintenance Division                       |
| 2 Stearns Hall             | 9 Lincoln Hall                               |
| 3 Chafer Chapel            | 10 Luke's Closet                             |
| 4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries  | 11 Distribution Center                       |
| 5 Todd Academic Center     | 12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership |
| 6 Campbell Academic Center | 13 Charis House                              |
| 7 Walvoord Student Center  | 14 Mitchell Ministries Center                |





• **Davidson Hall**, in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926–27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Advancement, Human Resources, Financial Aid, Housing, and Business Affairs.

• **Stearns Hall**, built in 1928–29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The basement houses the seminary's computer operations, and the first floor includes faculty offices, Alumni and Church Relations, Placement, a lounge area, and guest rooms. The second and third floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

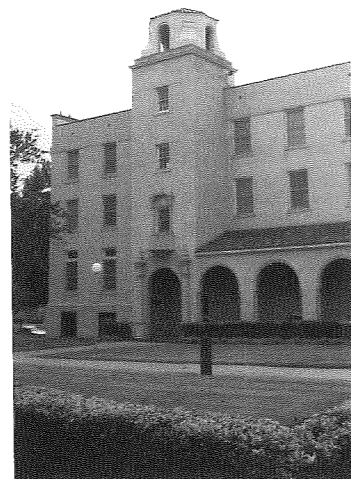
• **Chafer Chapel** was built in 1952–53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services. It also houses the offices for the Biblical Counseling program.

• **Library.** The seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection numbers 162,500 bound volumes, 42,170 microforms, and 14,822 other items. Over 1,000 periodicals are currently received. The library's holdings are accessed through BIBLOS, an online catalog using the SIRSI bibliographic management system. BIBLOS is available on computers and terminals throughout the library and on the web at: [dtslib.dts.edu](http://dtslib.dts.edu).

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audio-visual lab, and a computer lab with scanners, laser printers, word processing, graphics software, and Bible research software. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 18,000 books on microfiche and a selection of electronic databases.



The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, OCLC, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

• **Todd Academic Center** is a three-story building and is the main Academic Center. This building houses classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology. The first floor includes two large, newly remodeled classrooms, the office of the Academic Dean, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, and four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction.

• **Campbell Academic Center** includes a classroom, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 250, on the first floor. An adjoining kitchen provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes five large classrooms and two smaller classrooms.

• **Walvoord Student Center**, completed in December 1981, provides student lounge and snack facilities, the seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for Student Services, Counseling Services, and the seminary Chaplain; offices for Admissions, Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, Field Education, and the Center for Biblical Studies.

• **Lincoln Hall**, another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus.

• **Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership**, acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the seminary's Center for Christian Leadership and the Public Relations department. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.

• **Charis House**, acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

• **Mitchell Ministries Center**, acquired in 1990 and renovated in 1993, houses the dining commons, banquet facilities, and a chapel which seats 250.

• **Apartments** (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the seminary and rented to students.

## STUDENT LIFE

### Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. See the Student handbook for chapel attendance requirements.

### Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

### Day of Evangelism

Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

### Spiritual Formation

Each first- and second-year Th.M. student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, character assessment, career planning, and spiritual development. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation groups. Also available for students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.







### Counseling

Counseling is available to students through the Dean of Students and his staff and the faculty. However, there are times when more specialized help is needed. The Counseling Services department offers counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The Director of Counseling Services is complemented by contract therapists from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the seminary family. There is a fee of \$20 for each counseling session held with Counseling Services. Occasionally situations may require networking with other mental health professionals in the Dallas community for more specialized care. The Counseling Services department works with the client to find counselors if referrals are necessary.

### Standards of Conduct

The possession, use, or distribution of alcoholic beverages, tobacco, nonprescription or illicit drugs, and other questionable practices are not considered suitable for the seminary faculty, staff, and students, who are expected to abide by these standards.

### Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

### Student Government

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Student Council and class officers are elected by students of the entering, continuing, and graduating classes.



### Student Missions Fellowship

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship. SMF produces a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference each spring.

### Threshing Floor

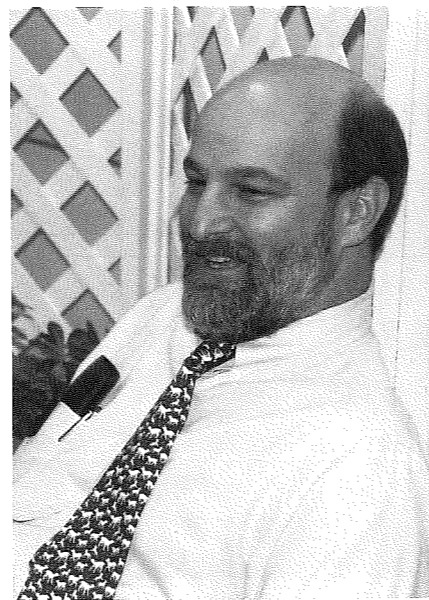
The *Threshing Floor* is the student newspaper containing news, features, and articles relating to the student body. Students submit most of the articles that are published.

### Physical Fitness Facilities

Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee which provides a membership in the Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center) each fall and spring term. Those enrolled in fewer than six hours may elect membership by paying the activity fee. There are optional memberships available for students' spouses and for the Summer School.

### Student Handbook

Every enrolled student receives a copy of the *Student Handbook*, a manual that



includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

### Seminary Wives in Ministry

The Seminary Wives in Ministry program is designed to assist women in becoming competent servant-leaders in ministry along with their husbands. Three distinct ministries facilitate this preparation. A self-study program focusing on independent reading and community involvement is monitored by a faculty wife adviser. Seminary Wives



in Nurturing Groups, administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development. Periodic seminars deal with topics of interest to women preparing for a leadership role alongside their husbands.

### International Student Wives

Wives of faculty members sponsor the International Student Wives Group to plan opportunities for fellowship and support for international student wives.

## SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

### Alumni and Church Relations

More than 9,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary and have gone on to serve in 50 states and 90 other countries. The Alumni Office has vocational information on almost 6,000 alumni. Of these, 40 percent are in church ministries; 16 percent in education—primarily



seminaries and Bible colleges; 13 percent in parachurch ministries; and 9 percent in missions. Approximately 78 percent serve in professional Christian ministry. In addition, 17 percent serve in secular fields and 5 percent are retired. Dallas Seminary graduates teach the Bible in over 50 denominations and in independent churches.

Alumni chapters around the world facilitate fellowship and interaction among alumni, as well as promote communication with and support of the seminary on

the part of alumni. Through the local alumni chapters, alumni can share concerns, discuss problems, pray, and encourage one another. Chapter officers occasionally arrange for Dallas faculty to come as resource people and discussion leaders.

The quarterly *Dallas Connection* publication is designed to encourage and inform alumni. It features articles of ministry significance and interest to alumni, announcements, and news items—including information on alumni gatherings, personal notes, new books by alumni, and new ministries.

The biannual *DTS Alumni Directory* furnishes an alphabetical, class-year, denominational, and geographical listing of alumni. The directory is a valuable resource for networking and for staying in touch with friends.

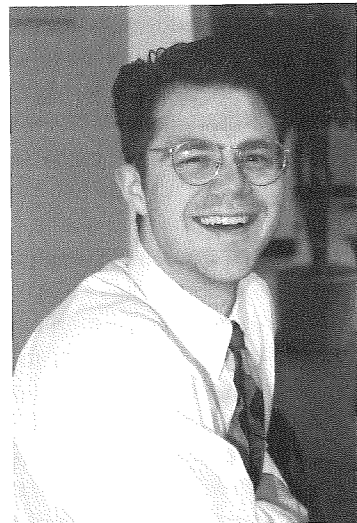
### Continuing Education

Dallas Seminary's continuing education program equips alumni and other Christian leaders for the changing demands of ministry. It also meets immediate ministry needs and represents the seminary's continued commitment to the success of its alumni.

Continuing education is provided through on- and







off-campus one-day seminars, presented around the country and taught by Dallas Seminary faculty and other well-known Christian leaders. These brief, inexpensive seminars address current biblical and theological issues and build upon the training graduates received during their years of study.

Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes for a half tuition rate when class size permits. Interested alumni should contact the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for information.

The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have a minimum of three years full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. It allows alumni a refresher studies program without having to apply for an advanced degree program. Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the seminary but may be transferable to other graduate institutions. Alumni spouses are welcome to attend classes for a nominal fee.

#### Placement

The Placement department assists alumni in finding ministry positions. Services provided include assistance in résumé writing, consultation in the placement process to both alumni and churches, production of a biweekly list of ministry opportunities for those currently in placement, and individual recommendations when needed.

#### Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marked the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book

reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues for scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

#### Center for Christian Leadership

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.



#### Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have

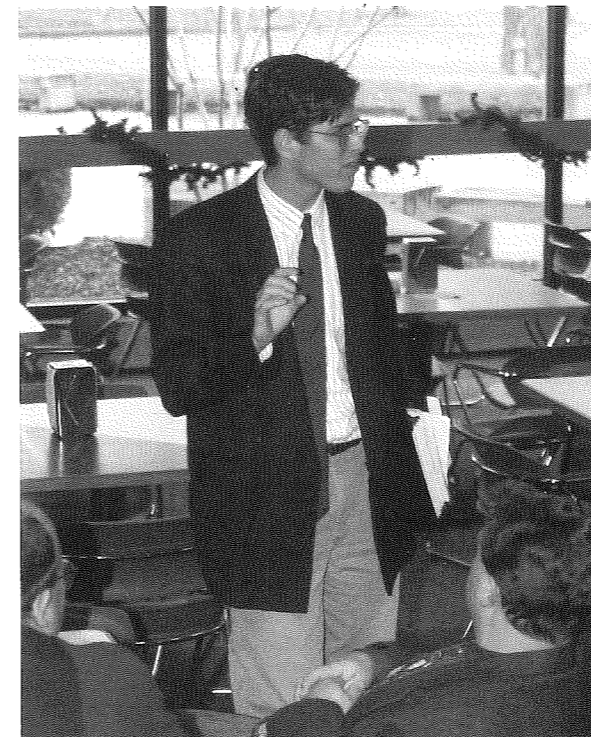
authored more than 300 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

#### Kindred Spirit

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this full-color magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States and Canada.

#### Center for Biblical Studies

The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday and Tuesday evenings in the fall, spring, and summer semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays during the fall and spring semesters. Classes meet on the seminary campus and at specified church



extension sites. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach Center for Biblical Studies courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

#### Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (NY), and Word of Life (FL).

#### Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.







# FALL 1997 STUDENT SUMMARY

## Geographical Backgrounds

Alabama	10
Alaska	1
Arizona	7
Arkansas	24
California	64
Colorado	18
Connecticut	9
Delaware	3
District of Columbia	3
Florida	62
Georgia	30
Hawaii	2
Idaho	1
Illinois	30
Indiana	22
Iowa	16
Kansas	10
Kentucky	8
Louisiana	26
Maine	4
Maryland	17
Massachusetts	8
Michigan	20
Minnesota	16
Mississippi	4
Missouri	25
Montana	3
Nebraska	8
Nevada	1
New Jersey	20
New Mexico	6
New York	33
North Carolina	21
North Dakota	1
Ohio	36
Oklahoma	43
Oregon	12
Pennsylvania	35
Puerto Rico	2
Rhode Island	5
South Carolina	15
South Dakota	3
Tennessee	35
Texas	445
Utah	1
Vermont	2
Virginia	20
Washington	20
West Virginia	6
Wisconsin	17
Wyoming	2

## FOREIGN COUNTRIES\*

Australia	5
Brazil	4
Canada	16
Chad	1
Chile	1
Colombia	1
Cuba	1
Ecuador	1
England	3
Estonia	1
Ethiopia	2
Fiji	1
Georgia	1
Germany	1
Ghana	3
Hong Kong	12
India	5
Indonesia	5
Jamaica	4
Japan	4
Kazakhstan	1
Kenya	3
Lebanon	1
Malaysia	5
Mexico	3
Moldova	1
Myanmar/Burma	1
New Zealand	4
People's Republic of China	2
Philippines	9
Poland	1
Russia	2
Rwanda	1
Singapore	5
South Africa	5
South Korea	20
Sri Lanka	1
Suriname	1
Taiwan	4
Thailand	3
Uganda	1
Ukraine	1
Venezuela	1
Vietnam	1
Virgin Islands	1
Zimbabwe	1
States represented (including D.C. and Puerto Rico)	51
Foreign countries represented	46

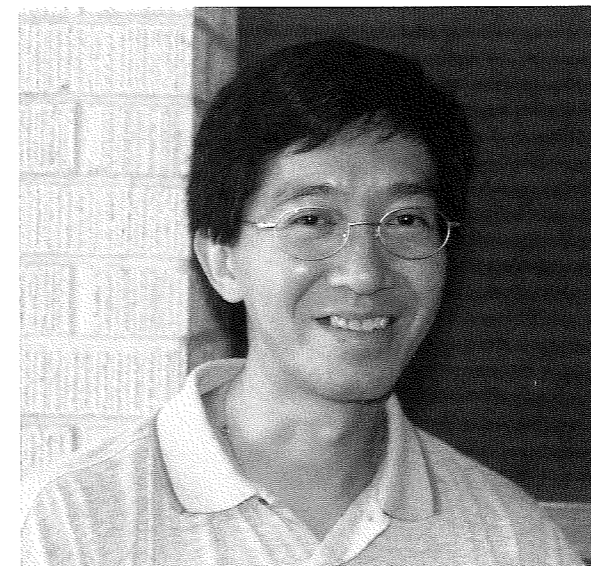
\* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

## Denominational Backgrounds

Baptists	521
Southern	234
Independent	52
Conservative	19
GARB	17
American	8
Bible Fellowship	6
General Conference	4
North American	3
Other	178
Independents	435
Nondenominational	189
Presbyterian	56
Presbyterian Church in America	17
Presbyterian Church USA	4
Other	35
Evangelical Free Church of America	62
Methodist	36
Bible Fellowship	30
Brethren	22
Plymouth	10
Grace	3
Other	9
Christian and Missionary Alliance	20
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	13
Pentecostal	8
Assembly of God	8
Christian Church	6
Lutheran	5
Mennonite	5
Other	115
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,531</b>

## Enrollment by Programs

<i>Dallas Campus</i>	
Th.M.	637
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	65
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	10
M.A. in Biblical Studies	204
M.A. in Christian Education	144
M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy	2
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	19
S.T.M.	19
Ph.D. (Th.D.)	35
Certificate of Graduate Studies	34
Nondegree	50
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>1,219</b>
<i>Chattanooga Extension</i>	
Th.M.	1
M.A. in Biblical Studies	6
M.A. in Christian Education	2
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	1
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>11</b>
<i>Houston Extension</i>	
Th.M.	8
M.A. in Biblical Studies	41
M.A. in Christian Education	6
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	8
Nondegree	3
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>67</b>
<i>San Antonio Extension</i>	
Th.M.	4
M.A. in Biblical Studies	9
M.A. in Christian Education	1
Certificate of Graduate Studies	3
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>17</b>
<i>Tampa Bay Extension</i>	
Th.M.	8
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	1
M.A. in Biblical Studies	45
M.A. in Christian Education	4
Certificate of Graduate Studies	2
Nondegree	2
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>62</b>
<i>Correspondence Students</i>	<b>7</b>
<i>Continuation Students (D.Min. and Ph.D.)</i>	<b>148</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,531</b>





## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1998-99

### Fall Semester, 1998

Aug. 17-26 Mon.-Fri., Mon.-Wed.  
 Aug. 25-26 Tues.-Wed.  
 Aug. 27 Thurs.  
 Aug. 28 Fri.  
 Aug. 31 Mon.  
 Sept. 7 Mon.  
 Oct. 6-9 Tues.-Fri.

Oct. 6 Tues.  
 Nov. 3-6 Tues.-Fri.

Nov. 25-27 Wed.-Fri.  
 Dec. 14-18 Mon.-Fri.  
 Dec. 21-25 Mon.-Fri.

Advanced Standing Exams  
 Faculty Workshop  
 New Student Orientation  
 Entrance Exams for Incoming Students  
 Classes begin  
 Labor Day—no classes  
 Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures in Bible Exposition  
*Dr. Paul A. Cedar*  
 Day of Prayer  
 Missions and Evangelism Lectureship  
*Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk*  
 Thanksgiving Recess  
 Final Examinations  
 Seminary Closed

### Wintersession 1998-99

Dec. 28-31; Jan. 2; Jan. 4-8

### Spring Semester, 1999

Jan. 4-8 Mon.-Fri.  
 Jan. 8 Fri.  
 Jan. 11 Mon.  
 Jan. 11 Mon.  
 Jan. 12-15 Tues.-Fri.  
 Jan. 14 Thurs.  
 Feb. 2-5 Tues.-Fri.

Mar. 1-5 Mon.-Fri.  
 Mar. 22-24 Mon.-Wed.

Apr. 2 Fri.  
 Apr. 30 Fri., 10:30 AM  
 Apr. 30 Fri., 5:30 PM  
 May 1 Sat., 11:30 AM  
 May 1 Sat., 4:00 PM  
 May 3-7 Mon.-Fri.

Advanced Standing Exams  
 New Student Orientation  
 Entrance Exams  
 Classes begin  
 Spiritual Life Conference  
 Day of Prayer  
 W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship  
*Dr. Howard G. Hendricks*  
 World Evangelization Conference  
 Spring Recess  
 Good Friday  
 Commencement Chapel  
 Faculty Reception for Graduates  
 Commencement Luncheon  
 Commencement  
 Final Examinations

### Summer School 1999, May 10-August 13

May 10-14  
 May 10-21  
 May 17-June 4  
 May 24-June 4  
 June 7-July 9  
 July 12-Aug. 13

One-week Session  
 Two-week Session  
 Three-week Session  
 Two-week Session  
 First Five-week Session  
 Second Five-week Session

### Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1998-99

Dec. 28-31; Jan. 4-7; July 5-8; 12-15; 19-22



## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1999-2001

### Fall Semester

Faculty Workshop  
 Orientation  
 Entrance Examinations for Incoming Students  
 Classes Begin  
 Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures  
 Day of Prayer  
 Missions and Evangelism Lectureship  
 Thanksgiving Recess  
 Final Examinations  
 Seminary Closed

### Wintersession

### Spring Semester

Orientation  
 Entrance Exams for Incoming Students  
 Classes Begin  
 Spiritual Life Conference  
 Day of Prayer  
 W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship  
 World Evangelization Conference  
 Spring Recess  
 Easter (or Good Friday) Recess  
 Commencement  
 Final Examinations

### Summer School

### 1999-2000

Aug. 24-25  
 Aug. 26  
 Aug. 27  
 Aug. 30  
 Oct. 12-15  
 Oct. 12  
 Nov. 2-5  
 Nov. 24-26  
 Dec. 13-17  
 Dec. 20-24  
 Dec. 27-31  
 Jan. 3-7

### 2000-2001

Aug. 29-30  
 Aug. 31  
 Sept. 1  
 Sept. 5  
 Oct. 3-6  
 Oct. 3  
 Nov. 7-10  
 Nov. 22-24  
 Dec. 18-22  
 Dec. 25-29  
 Jan. 2-6  
 Jan. 8-12  
 Jan. 12  
 Jan. 15  
 Jan. 15  
 Jan. 15-19  
 Jan. 18  
 Feb. 6-9  
 Mar. 5-9  
 Mar. 26-28  
 Apr. 13  
 May 5  
 May 7-11  
 May 14-  
 Aug. 17





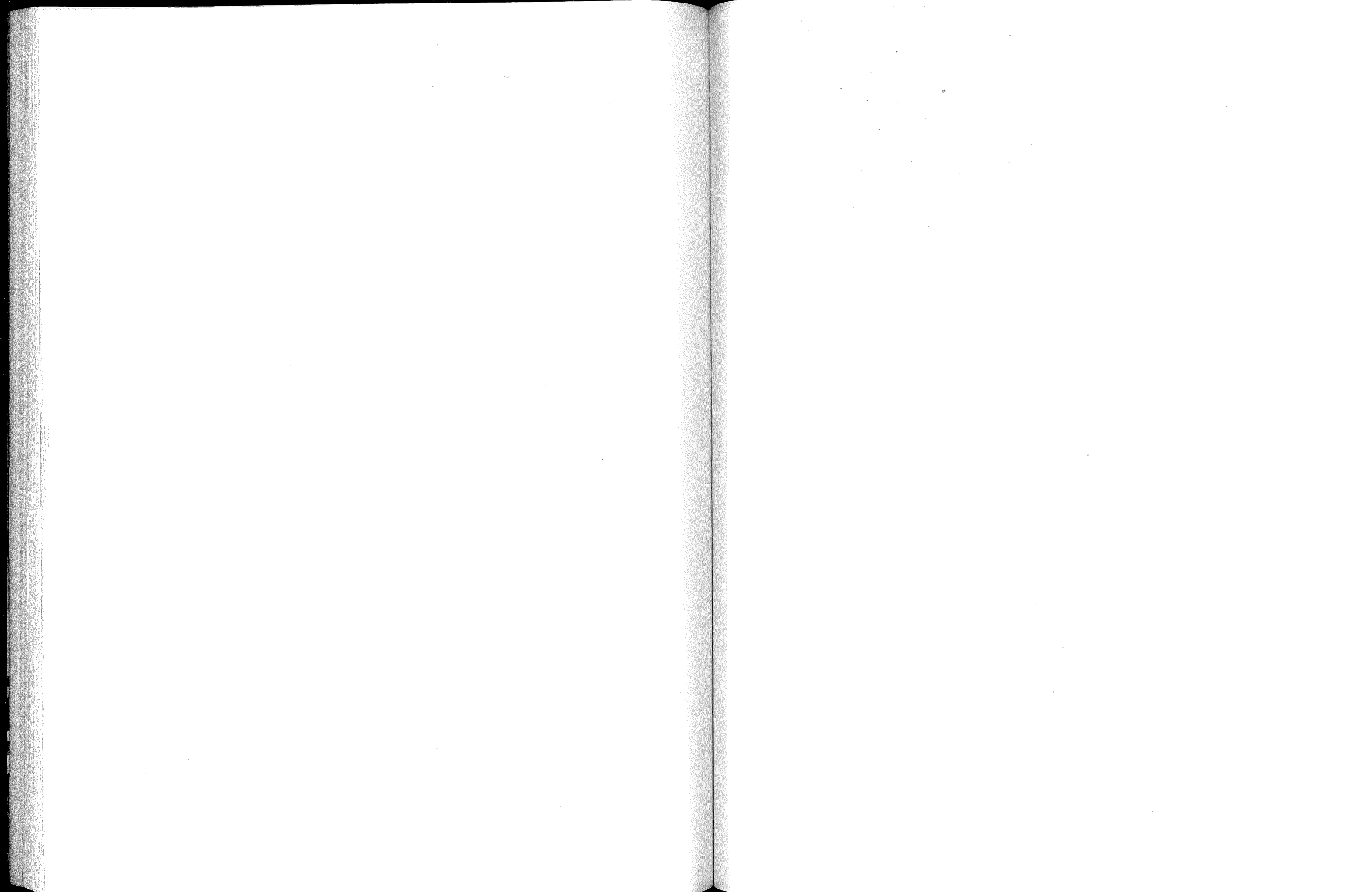
# INDEX

Academic advising .....	60
Academic Ministries track .....	19
Academic procedures .....	60
Academic programs .....	14
Administration .....	134
Admission procedures .....	64
Admission to candidacy .....	27, 29, 48, 51
Advanced standing .....	67
Alumni Association .....	145
"Alumni-in-Residence" program .....	146
Application procedure .....	64
Applied Research Project (D.Min.) .....	51
Audit students .....	66
Awards .....	61
Baylor Fitness Center .....	144
Bible Exposition courses .....	86
Bible Translation track .....	20
Biblical Counseling major .....	28
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program .....	33
Biblical Studies major .....	36
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i> .....	146
Board of Incorporate Members .....	135
Calendar, Academic .....	150
Campus facilities .....	141
Center for Biblical Studies .....	146
Center for Christian Leadership .....	111, 146
Certificate of Graduate Studies program .....	45
Chaplaincy track .....	20
Christian Education major, courses .....	38, 101
Classification of students .....	66
Continuing Education .....	145
Corporate Chaplaincy major .....	41
Correspondence (cassette) courses .....	54
Counseling .....	144
Course descriptions .....	77
Cross-cultural Ministries major .....	43
Cross-cultural Ministries track .....	21
Degree conferral .....	61
Dissertation (Ph.D.) .....	48
Division of Biblical Studies .....	79
Division of Theological Studies .....	89
Doctoral Collaborative Program (DTS and UNT) .....	53
Doctoral programs .....	47
Doctor of Ministry program .....	49, 113
Doctor of Philosophy program .....	47, 117
in Biblical Studies .....	117
in Theological Studies .....	121
Doctrinal Statement .....	137
Educational Leadership track .....	22
Employment opportunities .....	73
English for International Students .....	56
English Proficiency Exam .....	64, 67
Enrollment figures .....	148
Evangelism and Discipleship track .....	24
Evening and Weekend courses .....	59
Extension programs .....	53
Faculty .....	124
Faculty publications .....	131
Field Education internships .....	109
Financial aid .....	72
Grading system .....	60
Graduation requirements .....	27, 29, 31, 46, 48, 51
GRE General Test .....	65
Health insurance .....	76
Historical Theology courses .....	93
History of Dallas Seminary .....	136
Housing .....	76
Independent study courses .....	60
Institute of Theological Studies (cassette courses) .....	54
International students .....	67
Internships .....	109
Jerusalem College University .....	53
Lectureships and conferences .....	56
Location .....	140
Master's programs .....	15
Th.M. .....	15
S.T.M. .....	28
M.A. in Biblical Counseling .....	31
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics .....	33
M.A. in Biblical Studies .....	36
M.A. in Christian Education .....	38
M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy .....	41
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries .....	43
MAT (Miller Analogies Test) .....	65
Media Arts in Ministry track .....	24
Ministry Enhancement program .....	56
Ministry opportunities .....	144
Ministry tracks .....	19
New Testament Studies courses .....	83
Nonbaccalaureate admission .....	65
Nondegree students .....	66
Old Testament Studies courses .....	80
Orientation .....	66
Pastoral Ministries track .....	25
Pastoral Ministries courses .....	96
Placement service .....	146
Registration .....	60
Scholarship funds .....	73
Special programs and sessions .....	53
Special students .....	66
Spiritual formation .....	16, 143
Stafford Loan Program .....	72
Standards of Conduct .....	144
Student government .....	144
Student life .....	143
Student summary .....	148
Summer Institute of Linguistics courses .....	35
Summer School .....	58
Systematic Theology courses .....	90
TESOL certificate .....	56, 105
Test of Written English .....	64, 67
TOEFL .....	64, 67
Transfer of credit .....	16, 29, 30, 46, 51, 66
Tuition and fees .....	70
Tuition Management Systems payment plan .....	73
Validation of courses .....	60
Veterans benefits .....	76
Wintersession .....	59
World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses .....	105



The provisions of this publication are not to be regarded as irrevocable. Changes are effected from time to time in the general regulations and in the academic requirements. There are established procedures that protect the seminary's integrity and the interest and welfare of the greatest possible number of students. A curriculum or graduation requirement, when altered, is not made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage or can be accommodated within the space of years normally required for graduation.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.







DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

---

APPLICATION FOR  
ADMISSION  
PACKET

for all programs except the  
Doctor of Ministry

---

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

# APPLICATION INSTRUCTIONS

**This is a self-managed application.** You control the gathering and submitting of all credentials necessary to complete your application. Please collect all documentation required and submit it to Dallas Theological Seminary in a single, oversized envelope along with a \$30 application fee.

These instructions are designed to answer some of the questions commonly asked about applying for admission. If you have questions that are not answered by these instructions or the catalog, please call the Admissions Office at (800) 992-0998 or (214) 841-3661. For security reasons, we cannot accept applications by fax.

Before applying, you should first read the DTS catalog regarding the degree program in which you are interested and the section "Admission Procedures." Applicants who are not U.S. residents should read the section "International Students."

Applicants for the Certificate of Graduate Studies and for Nondegree (for credit) status have special instructions in Sections 4 and 5 (below) to reduce the admission requirements. Applicants to the Doctor of Ministry program should complete the D.Min. application available from the Admissions Office.

The following instructions correspond to the specified sections of the Application for Admission.

## 1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Please help us to identify you by name and location. If you are currently a student, please give your school address and phone, and indicate the dates when we can reach you at that address in the spaces for "phone from \_\_\_ to \_\_\_." If you list a fax number in the space indicated, we will assume we can send a fax to that number without calling ahead to inform you we are doing so.

## 2. COURSE OF STUDY

You should select the course of study that best aligns with your ministry goals and your purposes in coming to Dallas Seminary. Applicants without the prerequisite college degree must be exceptionally qualified and can only be considered for professional-preparation degree programs or the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Professional-preparation programs include the Th.M., M.A.B.C., M.A.C.E., M.A.C.C., and M.A.C.M. programs.

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies** is a nondegree 30-hour program with only a few required courses that leads to the awarding of a certificate at graduation. **Nondegree** status allows the occasional student to complete courses of his or her choice, with no recognition at a commencement ceremony.

All of our degree programs are available at the Dallas campus. You may earn either the Master of Arts in Biblical Studies or the Certificate of Graduate Studies at our extension campuses. If you apply for another degree program and plan to enroll at an extension campus, be aware that you will need to come to the Dallas campus for at least part of your program. We offer no degrees or certificates entirely by correspondence. We offer a limited number of courses by correspondence for supplementing a residence program or for personal enrichment.

## 3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND

Your application must include transcripts of your work at *every* college and university where you completed (or will have completed) 12 or more semester hours. This includes, but is not limited to, schools from which you transferred work to earn a degree at another school.

You should request that transcript(s) be sent to *you* and then included, *unopened*, with your self-managed application. You may use the Request for College Transcript form in this application packet for this purpose. If you have attended more than one school, photocopy the form and send one to each school.

If you do not remember the address of your college, you may call our Admissions Office and we will try to find it. Fill in your own address as the address to which they should send the transcript. Your signature is mandatory; a school cannot send your transcript without your signature on the request. Be aware that some schools charge a fee for providing a transcript.

When your college transcript arrives, *do not open it*. Enclose your *unopened* transcript(s) with your application. If we receive it already *opened*, we must consider it an unofficial transcript. We will use it for considering you for admission but your acceptance will be conditioned on our receiving an official transcript (i.e., unopened by you or sent directly to us) from each school where you received a prerequisite degree.

## 4. ASSESSMENT TEST

The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT) is required for admission to Dallas Seminary for applicants who lack a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university or earned less than a cumulative 2.5 grade point average on a 4.0 scale. Consult the catalog for details on registering to take an assessment test. If you plan to submit GRE or MAT scores, please let the Admissions Office know when you have arranged to take the exam.

## 5. REFERENCES

You must list three people who know you well and have agreed to serve as references for you. One of your references should be from your pastor or person in a position of spiritual oversight over you. If you are in school or recently graduated, the second reference should be from one of your professors. If you are out of school, the second reference should be from your employer or a business associate. We ask that your references not be related to you, such as a parent or parent-in-law, brother-in-law, etc. *For Nondegree and Certificate of Graduate Studies applicants*, only two reference forms are required, one being from your pastor.

Your self-managed application requires you to distribute and collect the attached reference forms. You should first complete the top of each form where you print your name, indicate whether you waive your right to see your references after matriculation, and sign your name and print your address. With the reference form, give your reference a self-addressed, stamped, security-style business envelope and ask him or her to complete the form, seal it in the envelope, sign across the envelope flap, and send it back to you. When you receive the returned reference form, *do not open it* but submit it with your other application materials.

## 6. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Preparation for Christian ministry is nurtured in the local church before seminary study. Ask your church to write a letter confirming your fellowship/membership and expressing endorsement of your seminary plans. You may use the Validation of Church Relationship form to make this request. This letter is in addition to the pastoral reference requested above, although both could be completed by your pastor.

*Applicants for the M.A. in Biblical Studies major, Certificate of Graduate Studies, or Nondegree program:* although a call to the ministry is not required for your admission, your ministry potential in general is a criterion in admission evaluation. Your church's ministry endorsement helps establish that potential.

As with the references (see above), the church should send the statement to you with the church official's signature across the flap, and you should submit it *unopened* with your application.

## 7. PERSONAL STATUS

Please specify your marital status, your sex, your spouse's name, and whether or not you or your spouse have been divorced. If you are engaged, substitute "fiancé" or "fiancée" for "spouse" throughout this section.

If either you or your spouse has been divorced please submit a statement discussing each occurrence. The fact that you have been divorced does not mean you will not be admitted. However, the Admissions Committee must understand the situation(s) in order to evaluate your potential for success in seminary study and in future ministry. For each divorce, please discuss when and why it occurred (including contributing causes), who filed for the divorce, attempts at reconciliation, the resolution including the status of children from the marriage, and how you feel the divorce may affect your future ministry.

If you are separated but not divorced, please submit a statement discussing the conditions leading to the separation and the expected resolution of the event.

## 8. CITIZENSHIP

Please specify your citizenship status. International students who plan to attend Dallas Seminary on a student (F-1 or J-1) visa will be asked, after being provisionally accepted, to document their source(s) of financial support for their first 12 months of study.



### 9. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

The demonstration of English proficiency is required of *all* applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language, even applicants who are United States citizens, have attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and are long-time residents of English-speaking countries.

Consult the catalog for details on registering to take these English proficiency tests. If you need to submit English proficiency scores and have not already made plans to take the required tests, you should make these plans before applying.

### 10. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT THE APPLICANT

Only two statements need be attached: your conversion and your ministry direction. The remaining questions may be answered on the application form. If you prefer to submit a separate personal statement covering all areas requested in this section, you may do so. Please sign your statements.

#### Your salvation

Please attach a statement about your conversion to Christianity. If you do not typically express your experience in terms of being "born again," please state what a person must do to receive eternal life and when you took that step.

#### Your employment and leadership experience

Provide short answers that will enable the Admissions Committee to evaluate your experience and leadership in Christian ministry and in your employment. Please include dates of employment where applicable.

#### Your potential and direction for ministry

The requested ministry statement should describe how you sense the Lord is leading you toward Christian ministry and how studying at Dallas Seminary could help you reach these goals.

Regarding your finances, the Admissions Committee is concerned that you have realistically "counted the cost" of attending Dallas Seminary. Our Financial Aid office has information about student loan programs, need-based scholarship grants, and easy-payment plans. You may apply for financial aid once you have applied for admission. *If you have more than \$10,000 in debt* other than student loans or a home mortgage, you must submit the Financial Aid Application along with your application for admission; this application is bound into the back of the catalog. All applicants for aid are required to submit financial aid transcripts (which are different from grade transcripts) from every school attended. Contact your college's financial aid office to ask that a financial aid transcript be sent to Dallas Seminary.

### 11. SPOUSE'S OR FIANCÉ'S/FIANCÉE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT

Please ask your present or future spouse to prepare a statement of conversion as well as his or her support for your seminary studies. Your spouse should sign the statement. *If you are a Nondegree or Certificate of Graduate Studies applicant, this statement is not required.*

### 12. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT

Please affirm your commitment to the seminary's Standards of Conduct for students. You can locate these in the catalog index.

### 13. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS

Please affirm your adherence to these specific doctrines. If you have questions about these doctrines which are not clarified by our Doctrinal Statement in the back of the catalog, please contact the Admissions Office.

### INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

This information will not be considered when the Admissions Committee evaluates your application. We need this information for statistical reporting purposes and to get to know you better and "link" you into the seminary family after acceptance. If you prefer, you may submit this information after you have been accepted.

DETACH HERE BEFORE MAILING



**DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY**  
Admissions Office / 3909 Swiss Avenue / Dallas, TX 75204

**APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION**

### 1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Last or family name, first name, middle name \_\_\_\_\_ Name you go by \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security number \_\_\_\_\_

Other name under which you attended college: \_\_\_\_\_

Present mailing address \_\_\_\_\_ ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
home phone, from: \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_ to \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
work phone (if we may contact you there)

Permanent mailing address \_\_\_\_\_ ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
phone

FAX (optional) ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail address (optional) \_\_\_\_\_

Date of birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Where do you consider your hometown to be? \_\_\_\_\_

### 2. COURSE OF STUDY Check program:

- Master of Arts. Check major:
- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biblical Counseling               | <input type="checkbox"/> Biblical Studies    | <input type="checkbox"/> Corporate Chaplaincy      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics | <input type="checkbox"/> Christian Education | <input type="checkbox"/> Cross-cultural Ministries |
- (Admission to the Biblical Counseling major requires an interview with and approval by departmental faculty, after acceptance as an M.A. student. You will first be considered for the Biblical Studies major, and then contacted regarding the interview.)
- Th.M. Ministry Track and concentration if known: \_\_\_\_\_
- S.T.M. (M.Div. or B.D. prerequisite) Major Department: \_\_\_\_\_
- Ph.D. Check major:
- |  |  |                               |                               |   |
|--|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Theological Studies | <input type="checkbox"/> Biblical Studies: | <input type="checkbox"/> O.T. | <input type="checkbox"/> N.T. | <input type="checkbox"/> Bible Exposition |
|--|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
- Completed master's thesis?  No  Yes: at which school? \_\_\_\_\_

*Note: the Doctor of Ministry degree uses a different application form; please contact the Admissions Office.*

*Note: for the following programs there are special reduced application procedures. Refer to the application instructions.*

- Certificate of Graduate Studies  
 Nondegree Student

When do you plan to begin your studies? (Check one. Masters programs application deadline is two months before classes begin.)

- Fall Semester of year \_\_\_\_ (begins at the end of August; application deadline is July 1)  
 Wintersession of year \_\_\_\_ (begins just after Christmas; application deadline is November 1)  
 Spring Semester of year \_\_\_\_ (begins around the second week of January; application deadline is November 15)  
 Summer School of year \_\_\_\_ (sessions begin mid-May through mid-July; application deadline is two months before first class)
- Are you planning to be a summers-only student?  Yes  No

Where will you enroll? (Check one)

- Dallas  
 Chattanooga area (classes meet in Dayton, Tenn.)  
 Houston  
 San Antonio  
 Tampa area (classes meet in Tampa and New Port Richey, Fla.)  
 Correspondence only

Have you applied to Dallas Seminary before?  Yes  No

If an alumnus or former student at DTS, when were you enrolled? \_\_\_\_\_

#### For Admissions Office Use Only

\$30 Fee

Initials \_\_\_\_\_

Photo \_\_\_\_\_

Addl. Info \_\_\_\_\_

ID \_\_\_\_\_

*continued*

**3. ACADEMIC BACKGROUND**

For each school attended beyond high school, give:

Name of institution	Attended from/to	Degree or diploma	Year degree was/will be received	Check if less than 12 hours completed
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>
_____	_____	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please request that an official transcript be sent by each school to you, to be enclosed unopened with your application. Use the Request for College Transcript form for this purpose. You need not send a transcript from a school where you took less than 12 semester hours.

Have you ever been expelled or suspended by any school?  Yes  No  
Are you under any kind of disciplinary action or pending action by any school?  Yes  No  
If yes to either question, attach statement describing the situation.

**4. ASSESSMENT TEST**

To the best of your understanding:

- a. Have you completed or are about to complete a bachelor's degree (4-year B.A. or B.S. or equivalent)  Yes  No
- b. Is the school that awarded you your degree accredited by a generally recognized regional or professional accreditation agency?  
 Yes  No
- c. Is your cumulative grade point average above 2.5 on a 4.0 scale?  Yes  No

If you answered "no" to any of the above questions, you should arrange to take an assessment test, either the Graduate Record Exam or the Miller Analogies Test, before applying. See the catalog for details. Contact the Admissions Office for a bulletin on either test.

I took or plan to take the  GRE  MAT on \_\_\_\_\_.

**5. REFERENCES**

Please complete the "waiver of rights" section of each reference form and request your references complete it and return it to you in a sealed envelope with his or her signature across the flap. The first reference should be from your pastor or a person in a position of spiritual oversight over you. If you are a college student, the second reference should be from one of your professors. If you are out of college, the second reference should be from an employer or a business associate.

NAME OF PASTORAL REFERENCE \_\_\_\_\_ POSITION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS (include zip code) \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF EDUCATIONAL OR PROFESSIONAL REFERENCE \_\_\_\_\_ POSITION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS (include zip code) \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF REFERENCE (not required for CGS or nondegree applicants) \_\_\_\_\_ POSITION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS (include zip code) \_\_\_\_\_

**6. CHURCH RELATIONSHIP**

Please request a letter from the official board of your church stating that you are (1) a member or participant in good standing and (2) endorsed by them as having promise for effective ministry. You may use the Validation of Church Relationship form for making this request. The letter should be in a sealed envelope with the church official's signature across the sealed flap.

If you have attended this church less than one year, where were you attending before and for how long? \_\_\_\_\_

Name of local church where you are a member or in current fellowship (give name and location):  
\_\_\_\_\_

With what ecclesiastical body is this church affiliated?  
\_\_\_\_\_

Are you licensed?  Yes  No Are you ordained?  Yes  No

**7. PERSONAL STATUS**

Sex:  Male  Female

Marital status:  Single  Married  Engaged  Widowed  Separated  
(If engaged, please substitute "fiancé" or "fiancée" for "spouse" below.)

Have you ever been divorced or are you now separated?  Yes  No If yes, attach statement. See instructions for details.

Spouse's name: \_\_\_\_\_

Spouse's date of birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of marriage: \_\_\_\_\_

Has your spouse ever been divorced?  Yes  No If yes, attach statement. See instructions for details.

**8. CITIZENSHIP**

Are you a/an (check one):

- Citizen of U.S.A. by birth?
- Naturalized citizen of the U.S.A.? When? \_\_\_\_\_
- Permanent resident or resident alien (holder of green card)?
- International student coming on a visa? What type visa? \_\_\_\_\_

If you are a permanent resident or international student, what is your country of citizenship? \_\_\_\_\_

**9. ENGLISH PROFICIENCY**

Is English your native or birth language?  Yes  No

Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Written English (TWE). This does apply to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. The Institution Code for reporting TOEFL/TWE scores to DTS is 6156.

Date when TOEFL was or will be taken: \_\_\_\_\_ Date when TWE was or will be taken: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Required) (Required)



**10. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT THE APPLICANT**

These questions are to guide you in presenting yourself to the Admissions Committee. You may choose to submit your own statement covering all of these areas.

**Your salvation**

Please attach a signed statement describing your conversion. (Length: one-half to one page.)

**Your employment and leadership experience**

List types and dates of employment in which you have engaged. If currently employed full-time, state position.

---

---

---

---

In what campus organizations, extracurricular activities, service organizations, fraternal societies, etc., have you taken an active part?

---

---

---

---

List Christian service/ministry activities in which you have engaged (include dates).

---

---

---

---

What opportunities have you taken to demonstrate leadership, and what evidence of success in leadership have you seen?

---

---

---

---

What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your experience in Christian service?

---

---

---

---

**Your potential and direction for ministry**

Please attach a signed statement describing your conviction about the Lord's leading you into ministry. Discuss your commitment to Christian service in the area of your particular interest and how Dallas Seminary can help you achieve this. Applicants for nonprofessional programs (the M.A. with Biblical Studies major, the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and Nondegree applicants) should describe why they want to take classes at Dallas Seminary. (Length: one page.)

How is your health at present?

---

---

Have you ever been under mental or emotional health care?  Yes  No

If yes, what has been the resolution of the care and what ongoing care is in process?

---

---

Are you on a sound financial basis at this time?  Yes  No

Amount of your indebtedness to your previous school(s): \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of student loan balance outstanding: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of all other indebtedness (excluding home mortgage): \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (If this amount is \$10,000 or more, please complete the Application for Financial Aid and include it with your Application for Admission.)

Amount of loan repayments currently past due: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Please explain any delinquencies of debt repayments.

---

---

What is your plan for meeting the expenses of seminary study? Include expected annual income.

---

---

Have you been convicted of a crime?  Yes  No If so, please discuss the circumstances and the resolution of any conviction.

---

---

What other facts would help the Admissions Committee evaluate your potential for Christian ministry?

---

---

**11. SPOUSE'S OR FIANCÉ'S/FIANCÉE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT**

Please attach a signed statement written by your spouse or fiancé/fiancée describing his or her conversion and whether he or she is in agreement with your plans to enter the seminary. This statement is not required if you are applying for Certificate of Graduate Study or Nondegree admission.

**12. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT**

Have you read the *Standards of Conduct* stated in the catalog (see catalog index)?  Yes  No

Do you agree to abide by the *Standards of Conduct* stated in the catalog?  Yes  No

**13. COMMUNITY QUALIFICATIONS**

Have you read the Doctrinal Statement of the seminary in its entirety?  
(located in the catalog or "We Believe" booklet)  Yes  No

Every member of the faculty affirms his or her full agreement with the Doctrinal Statement every year. Students (to be admitted and to graduate) must adhere to the following doctrines:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
- the Trinity,
- the full deity and humanity of Christ,
- the spiritual lostness of the human race,
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
- salvation by faith alone,
- and the physical return of Christ.

Do you adhere to the above doctrines?  Yes  No

In the interest of campus unity, do you agree not to promote views contrary to the Doctrinal Statement of the seminary?  Yes  No

I promise, in submission to the Holy Spirit's guidance, that if admitted to Dallas Seminary I will at all times conduct myself as a Christian, faithfully and diligently apply myself to the studies as required by the seminary curriculum, promptly meet all financial and other obligations, carefully observe the rules and regulations as set forth by the seminary and its faculty, and submit to the authority of the faculty and administration. (I understand that faithful adherence to this promise is expected throughout my seminary career.) I also affirm that the facts in this application and accompanying biographical statement(s) are true to the best of my knowledge.

Signature of Applicant

Date

**APPLICANT'S CHECKLIST**

- 1. All questions answered?
- 2. \$30 nonrefundable application fee enclosed?
- 3. Transcript(s) enclosed in sealed, unopened envelope(s)?
- 4. Arrangements begun to take GRE or MAT? (See application for details of whether test is required.)
- 5. Church letter enclosed in sealed envelope?
- 6. Arrangements begun to take TOEFL and TWE? (If English is not native or birth language)
- 7. Reference forms (distributed with "waiver of rights" section filled out) enclosed in sealed envelopes?
- 8. Applicant's and/or spouse's signed statements on divorce (if applicable) enclosed?
- 9. Applicant's signed conversion statement enclosed?
- 10. Applicant's signed statement of the Lord's leading or reason for applying enclosed?
- 11. Financial Aid application (if non-mortgage, non-student debt is over \$10,000)
- 12. Spouse's signed information statement (if applicable) enclosed?

**INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION** (THIS INFORMATION WILL NOT BE USED IN CONSIDERING YOU FOR ADMISSION.)

If you wish, you may submit this page after acceptance.

Please send a photograph of yourself and, if married or engaged, a photograph of your spouse or fiancé/fiancée. We prefer that the photos be of head-and-shoulders, 2"x2" or wallet size.

Ethnic origin (required for statistical reporting purposes):

- Non-Resident Alien (i.e., will attend DTS under a \_\_\_\_\_ [fill in] visa status)
- American Indian or Alaskan native
- Asian or Pacific Islander  Hispanic
- Black or African-American  White, non-Hispanic

Please list any physical disabilities or limitations, such as blindness or hearing problems.

Name of parents: \_\_\_\_\_

Parents' address: \_\_\_\_\_

Parents' phone: \_\_\_\_\_

May we send your parents *Kindred Spirit* magazine?  Yes  No

Name of parents-in-law: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of parents-in-law: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone of parents-in-law: \_\_\_\_\_

May we send your parents-in-law *Kindred Spirit* magazine?  Yes  No

Names of children and dates of birth: \_\_\_\_\_

How did you first hear about Dallas Theological Seminary? \_\_\_\_\_

What or who prompted you to apply to Dallas Seminary? \_\_\_\_\_

Are you a veteran who will receive veteran's benefits during your studies?  Yes  No

What abilities do you have in music and/or art? \_\_\_\_\_

Please indicate in which of the following campus or Christian groups you have leadership experience:

- Bible Study Fellowship  Campus Life  Navigators
- Baptist Student Union  Fellowship of Christian Athletes  Young Life
- Campus Crusade for Christ  InterVarsity Christian Fellowship  Other: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Your name (signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Your name (printed)





# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204

## REQUEST FOR COLLEGE TRANSCRIPT

Applicant: Please photocopy this form, complete it (including signature), and send it to each college, university, seminary, or learning institution you have attended since high school where you have completed at least 12 semester hours.

TO:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Registrar

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Institution

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address of Institution

Please send me a copy of my academic transcript for the purpose of enclosing with my self-managed application for admission to Dallas Theological Seminary.

The seminary asks you, as Registrar, to **please sign across the sealed envelope flap.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name by which I attended your school

\_\_\_\_\_  
Years of attendance

\_\_\_\_\_  
Degree(s) earned

\_\_\_\_\_  
Social Security number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of birth

\_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant's signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant's name (printed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address to which transcript should be mailed

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State, Zip

(     ) \_\_\_\_\_  
Daytime phone



# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204

## VALIDATION OF CHURCH RELATIONSHIP

Dear Pastor or Church Officer:

\_\_\_\_\_ is applying for admission to Dallas Theological Seminary. We ask that you validate that he/she is a member in good standing and is endorsed by you as having promise for effective ministry. If the applicant is not a member but is a regular attender, please qualify your statement accordingly.

**The Admissions Committee prefers you use your church letterhead to write this statement.** If this is not feasible, you may make your statement on this form. Be sure the statement is *signed* and includes the *title or position* of the signer.

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please (1) **seal** the church endorsement in an envelope, (2) **sign** across the flap, and (3) **return to the applicant** the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

Admissions Office  
Dallas Theological Seminary

\_\_\_\_\_  
**If not using church letterhead, please use the space below to write your statement.**  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Name of church \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (    ) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





To the Referrer:

Name of Applicant (Please Print) \_\_\_\_\_ has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our seminary. We rely on people like you to help us make an accurate appraisal of our incoming students. This includes identifying past or present conditions which might hinder the applicant's ministry effectiveness or suitability for admission into the Seminary community.

Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant. It is the policy of Dallas Seminary that reference forms are not made available to the applicant and will be destroyed when he or she begins studies.

How long have you known the applicant? \_\_\_\_\_ You have been the applicant's:

- Teacher  Pastor  Friend  Employer  Adviser  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) Physical condition: Frequently incapacitated, Somewhat below par, Fairly healthy, Good health
- (b) Sociability or friendliness: Avoided by others, Tolerated by others, Liked by others, Well-liked by others, Sought by others
- (c) Intelligence: Learns and thinks slowly, Average mental ability, Alert; has a good mind, Brilliant; exceptional capacity
- (d) Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion): Does only what is assigned, Starts but does not finish, Meets average expectations, Resourceful and effective, Superior creative ability
- (e) Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence): Makes no effort to lead, Tries but lacks ability, Has some leadership promise, Good leadership ability, Unusual ability to lead
- (f) Teamwork (ability to work with others): Frequently causes friction, Prefers to work alone, Usually cooperative, Able to work with those of different personality or temperament, Most effective in teamwork
- (g) Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others): Slow to sense how others feel, Reasonably responsive, Understanding and thoughtful, Responds with unusual insight and consideration
- (h) Emotional Adjustment: Yields to urges or cravings, Tense, fearful, worried, Easily angered, easily frustrated, Downhearted, blue, depressed, Maintains balance, self-controlled
- (i) Teachability: Rigid, argumentative, Highly opinionated, Open-minded, Willing to receive instruction, Eager to receive instruction
- (j) Perseverance (in completing task): Gives up easily or easily discouraged, Needs encouragement to persevere, Persists in most circumstances, Persists even under adversity
- (k) Self-image: Insecure, Inferiority complex, Self-confident, May be prone to boast, Modest, true estimate of self
- (l) Wisdom in use of money: Talks frequently of debt or financial worries, Expects others to meet needs, Careless, Extravagant, Careful, has a budget



# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

---

---

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

---

---

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

---

---

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?

- Don't know
- Superficial
- Detached, aloof
- Reserved
- Warm, growing
- Good communication

Comments:

---

---

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Underline any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

Impatient	Critical of others	Argumentative	Domineering	Lacking tact
Intolerant	Easily offended	Self-centered	Sullen	Irritable
"Cocky"	Aloof	Discouraged	Rude	Nervous
Easily embarrassed	Quick-tempered	Frequently worried	Depressed	Given to exclusive and absorbing friendships, i.e., "crushes"
Impersonal	Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke	Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities	Anxious	
Tense			Rigid, not adaptable	
Unteachable				

Comments:

---

---

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

---

---

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?

- Exceptionally good
- Very good
- Good
- Fair
- Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

---

---

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application. Thank you.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please (1) **seal** this completed form in an envelope, (2) **sign** across the flap, and (3) **return to the applicant** the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

To the Referrer:

\_\_\_\_\_ has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our seminary. We rely on people like you to help us make an accurate appraisal of our incoming students. This includes identifying past or present conditions which might hinder the applicant's ministry effectiveness or suitability for admission into the Seminary community.

Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant. It is the policy of Dallas Seminary that reference forms are not made available to the applicant and will be destroyed when he or she begins studies.

How long have you known the applicant? \_\_\_\_\_ You have been the applicant's:

- Teacher
- Pastor
- Friend
- Employer
- Adviser
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) **Physical condition**  
Frequently incapacitated  
Somewhat below par  
Fairly healthy  
Good health
- (b) **Sociability or friendliness**  
Avoided by others  
Tolerated by others  
Liked by others  
Well-liked by others  
Sought by others
- (c) **Intelligence**  
Learns and thinks slowly  
Average mental ability  
Alert; has a good mind  
Brilliant; exceptional capacity
- (d) **Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion)**  
Does only what is assigned  
Starts but does not finish  
Meets average expectations  
Resourceful and effective  
Superior creative ability
- (e) **Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence)**  
Makes no effort to lead  
Tries but lacks ability  
Has some leadership promise  
Good leadership ability  
Unusual ability to lead
- (f) **Teamwork (ability to work with others)**  
Frequently causes friction  
Prefers to work alone  
Usually cooperative  
Able to work with those of different personality or temperament  
Most effective in teamwork
- (g) **Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others)**  
Slow to sense how others feel  
Reasonably responsive  
Understanding and thoughtful  
Responds with unusual insight and consideration
- (h) **Emotional Adjustment**  
Yields to urges or cravings  
Tense, fearful, worried  
Easily angered, easily frustrated  
Downhearted, blue, depressed  
Maintains balance, self-controlled
- (i) **Teachability**  
Rigid, argumentative  
Highly opinionated  
Open-minded  
Willing to receive instruction  
Eager to receive instruction
- (j) **Perseverance (in completing task)**  
Gives up easily or easily discouraged  
Needs encouragement to persevere  
Persists in most circumstances  
Persists even under adversity
- (k) **Self-image**  
Insecure  
Inferiority complex  
Self-confident  
May be prone to boast  
Modest, true estimate of self
- (l) **Wisdom in use of money**  
Talks frequently of debt or financial worries  
Expects others to meet needs  
Careless  
Extravagant  
Careful, has a budget



Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?

- Don't know Superficial Detached, aloof Reserved Warm, growing Good communication

Comments:

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Underline any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

- Impatient Intolerant 'Cocky' Easily embarrassed Impersonal Tense Unteachable Critical of others Easily offended Aloof Quick-tempered Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke Argumentative Self-centered Discouraged Frequently worried Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities Domineering Sullen Rude Depressed Anxious Rigid, not adaptable Lacking tact Irritable Nervous Given to exclusive and absorbing friendships, i.e., 'crushes'

Comments:

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?

- Exceptionally good Very good Good Fair Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application. Thank you.

Date Signature Name (please print) Position Address Phone ( )

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please (1) seal this completed form in an envelope, (2) sign across the flap, and (3) return to the applicant the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

To the Referrer:

Name of Applicant (Please Print) has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our seminary. We rely on people like you to help us make an accurate appraisal of our incoming students. This includes identifying past or present conditions which might hinder the applicant's ministry effectiveness or suitability for admission into the Seminary community.

Instructions are given in the box at the end of the form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. Thank you for your assistance to us and to the applicant. It is the policy of Dallas Seminary that reference forms are not made available to the applicant and will be destroyed when he or she begins studies.

How long have you known the applicant? You have been the applicant's:

- Teacher Pastor Friend Employer Adviser Other

Please rate the candidate by circling one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not circle items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

- (a) Physical condition: Frequently incapacitated, Somewhat below par, Fairly healthy, Good health
(b) Sociability or friendliness: Avoided by others, Tolerated by others, Liked by others, Well-liked by others, Sought by others
(c) Intelligence: Learns and thinks slowly, Average mental ability, Alert; has a good mind, Brilliant; exceptional capacity
(d) Achievement (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion): Does only what is assigned, Starts but does not finish, Meets average expectations, Resourceful and effective, Superior creative ability
(e) Leadership (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence): Makes no effort to lead, Tries but lacks ability, Has some leadership promise, Good leadership ability, Unusual ability to lead
(f) Teamwork (ability to work with others): Frequently causes friction, Prefers to work alone, Usually cooperative, Able to work with those of different personality or temperament, Most effective in teamwork
(g) Responsiveness (to the feelings and needs of others): Slow to sense how others feel, Reasonably responsive, Understanding and thoughtful, Responds with unusual insight and consideration
(h) Emotional Adjustment: Yields to urges or cravings, Tense, fearful, worried, Easily angered, easily frustrated, Downhearted, blue, depressed, Maintains balance, self-controlled
(i) Teachability: Rigid, argumentative, Highly opinionated, Open-minded, Willing to receive instruction, Eager to receive instruction
(j) Perseverance (in completing task): Gives up easily or easily discouraged, Needs encouragement to persevere, Persists in most circumstances, Persists even under adversity
(k) Self-image: Insecure, Inferiority complex, Self-confident, May be prone to boast, Modest, true estimate of self
(l) Wisdom in use of money: Talks frequently of debt or financial worries, Expects others to meet needs, Careless, Extravagant, Careful, has a budget

Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?

- Don't know
- Superficial
- Detached, aloof
- Reserved
- Warm, growing
- Good communication

Comments:

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Underline any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

Impatient	Critical of others	Argumentative	Domineering	Lacking tact
Intolerant	Easily offended	Self-centered	Sullen	Irritable
"Cocky"	Aloof	Discouraged	Rude	Nervous
Easily embarrassed	Quick-tempered	Frequently worried	Depressed	Given to exclusive
Impersonal	Lacking in humor	Prejudiced toward	Anxious	and absorbing
Tense	or inability to	groups, races, or	Rigid, not	friendships, i.e.,
Unteachable	take a joke	nationalities	adaptable	"crushes"

Comments:

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?

- Exceptionally good
- Very good
- Good
- Fair
- Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application. Thank you.

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name (please print) \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please (1) **seal** this completed form in an envelope, (2) **sign** across the flap, and (3) **return to the applicant** the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.





# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75204

## FINANCIAL AID APPLICATION

### Scholarship Information

The amount awarded is subject to change if the applicant receives funds (i.e., scholarships, gifts, etc.) from sources not previously mentioned on this form.

Are you scheduled to receive tuition aid from other sources? \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of funds:

Church \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Family \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Friends \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Other \$ \_\_\_\_\_

If yes, when? \_\_\_\_\_

Please state your career objectives/ministry goals after graduation (pastorate, teaching, etc.):

Fall Semester Hours: I plan to take \_\_\_\_\_ hours during the Fall 19\_\_\_\_ semester.

Spring Semester Hours: I plan to take \_\_\_\_\_ hours during the Spring 19\_\_\_\_ semester.

Summer Semester Hours: I plan to take \_\_\_\_\_ hours during the Summer 19\_\_\_\_ semester.

Please indicate *exactly* how much you need in financial aid and the circumstances regarding your request.

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount of Tuition Aid

I affirm that the facts set forth in my financial aid application are true and complete. I understand that misrepresentation or omission of facts shall be considered sufficient cause for revocation of a scholarship.

Signature of Applicant \_\_\_\_\_

### For Office Use Only

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount Granted: Full \_\_\_\_\_

Half \_\_\_\_\_

Denied: \_\_\_\_\_ Books \_\_\_\_\_

Other \_\_\_\_\_

DETACH HERE BEFORE MAILING

**Applicants:** You may submit this form with your application for admission, but it will not be processed until you are accepted as a student. This scholarship application form is to be used by students who have a financial need and are planning to attend classes at the Dallas campus or one of the extension campuses indicated below. International students should contact the Admissions office at (214) 841-3661 for an international student financial aid application. If you have questions about this form, please call the Financial Aid office at (214) 841-3601. Please type or print in ink.

Today's Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Student ID#: \_\_\_\_\_ Campus Box Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Academic Year and Semester(s) Aid Needed: \_\_\_\_\_

Please mark both your classification and the type of aid for which you are applying:

- New Student
- Continuing Student
- Re-entering Student
- American Minority Scholarship—American-born minority (must take at least 12 hours)
- Canadian Scholarship—Canadian citizen (must take at least 12 hours)
- General Scholarship—all non-minority students and permanent resident students (must take at least 12 hours)
- Extension Scholarship:  Tampa  Houston  San Antonio

Classification at DTS (circle year and program): 1 2 3 4 M.A.B.C. M.A.B.E.L. M.A.B.S. M.A.C.E. M.A.C.C. M.A.C.M. Th.M. S.T.M. Ph.D.

Expected Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Cumulative GPA to Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### PERSONAL INFORMATION

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant—Last, First, Middle                      Nickname (if any)                      Spouse's Name

Current Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street                      Apt. #                      City                      State                      Zip Code  
until \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Home Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Work Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Own Home? \_\_\_\_\_ Rent? \_\_\_\_\_

Are you a U.S. citizen? \_\_\_\_\_ If not, what visa do you hold? \_\_\_\_\_

Are you a veteran? \_\_\_\_\_ If so, will you receive benefits while attending DTS? \_\_\_\_\_

Under which chapter of the G.I. Bill? \_\_\_\_\_

Does your spouse attend school? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, please list school name, program, and registered hours:

Name of School	Program	Semester Hours

Children: \_\_\_\_\_

Name                      Age                      School or day care center attended

Is your family expecting a child? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, what is the due date? \_\_\_\_\_







DALLAS  
THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY



**3909 Swiss Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75204**

**(800) 992-0998**

**Admissions Fax: (214) 841-3664, E-mail: [admissions@dts.edu](mailto:admissions@dts.edu)**